SECOND EDITION

HANDBOOK OF HYDRAULIC FLUID TECHNOLOGY

SECOND EDITION

HANDBOOK OF HYDRAULIC FLUID TECHNOLOGY

Edited by
George E. Totten
Victor J. De Negri

CRC Press
Taylor & Francis Group
Boca Raton London New York

CRC Press is an imprint of the
Taylor & Francis Group, an **informa** business

CRC Press
Taylor & Francis Group
6000 Broken Sound Parkway NW, Suite 300
Boca Raton, FL 33487-2742

Version Date: 20110715

International Standard Book Number-13: 978-1-4200-8527-3 (eBook - PDF)

Visit the Taylor & Francis Web site at
http://www.taylorandfrancis.com

and the CRC Press Web site at
http://www.crcpress.com

This book is dedicated to our families, without whose continued support the completion of this work would not have been possible:

For my wife Alice.

G.E.T.

For my wife Rosely and my daughter Fernanda.

V.J.D.N.

Contents

Preface to the Second Edition

This book is a significant revision of the first edition of the *Handbook of Hydraulic Fluid Technology*, which was edited by Dr. George E. Totten and published 10 years ago. Since the original publication of this text, no other similar book has been published that treats hydraulic fluids as a component of a hydraulic system and addresses all the major aspects of hydraulic fluid technology. In view of the unique position of the *Handbook of Hydraulic Fluid Technology*, a decision was made to significantly update this invaluable text.

The *Handbook of Hydraulic Fluid Technology—Second Edition* contains 21 chapters. Chapter 1: Fundamentals of Hydraulic Systems and Components, Chapter 5: Control and Management of Particle Contamination in Hydraulic Fluids, Chapter 11: Noise and Vibration of Fluid Power Systems, and Chapter 18: Biobased and Biodegradable Hydraulic Oils have been completely rewritten to more effectively address and expand coverage of critical new technology developments. Chapter 21: Food-Grade Hydraulic Fluids, is a newly added chapter to the book. The remaining chapters of the book have been revised and updated, and in many cases substantially. The updated and expanded coverage necessitated the elimination of three chapters from the first edition: Lubricant Additives for Mineral Oil–Based Hydraulic Fluids, Bearing Selection, and Lubrication and Electro-Rheological Fluids. With the exception of the chapter on electro-rheological fluids, the necessary content has been integrated into the remaining chapters of the book as appropriate. In general, the *Handbook of Hydraulic Fluid Technology—Second Edition* is a substantially new text on this very important critical hydraulics technology.

The editors of the *Handbook of Hydraulic Fluid Technology—Second Edition* are George E. Totten, PhD and Victor De Negri, D.Eng. Both editors are deeply indebted to the contributing authors for their vital assistance in completing this project. The editors also express appreciation to the staff of CRC Press for the opportunity to undertake this task and for their ongoing encouragement and vital support during all aspects of the book, from concept to production. Most importantly, the encouragement of our families is particularly appreciated.

George E. Totten
Texas A&M University
College Station, TX, USA

Victor J. De Negri
Federal University of Santa Catarina
Florianópolis, SC, Brazil

Preface to the First Edition

One of the most frustrating practices of my career has been the search for information on hydraulic fluids, which includes information on fluid chemistry; physical properties; maintenance practices; and fluid, system, and component design. Although some information on petroleum oil hydraulic fluids can be found, there is much less information on fire resistant, biodegradable, and other types of fluids. Unfortunately, with few exceptions, fluid coverage in hydraulic texts is typically limited to a single-chapter overview intended to cover all fluids. Therefore, it is often necessary to perform a literature search or a time-consuming manual search of my files. Some time ago, it occurred to me that others must be encountering the same problem. There seemed to be a vital need for an extensive reference text on hydraulic fluids that would provide information in sufficient depth and breadth to be of use to the fluid formulator, hydraulic system designer, plant maintenance engineer, and others who serve the industry.

Currently, there are no books dedicated to hydraulic fluid chemistry. Most hydraulic fluid treatment is found in handbooks, which primarily focus on hydraulic system hardware, installation, and troubleshooting. Most of these books fit into one of two categories. One type of book deals with hydraulic equipment, with a single, simplified overview chapter covering all hydraulic fluids, but with a focus on petroleum-derived fluids. The second type of book provides fluid coverage with minimal, if any, discussion of engineering properties of importance in a hydraulic system.

The purpose of the *Handbook of Hydraulic Fluid Technology* is to provide a comprehensive and rigorous overview of hydraulic fluid technology. The objective is not only to discuss fluid chemistry and physical properties in detail, but also to integrate both classic and current fundamental lubrication concepts with respect to various classes of hydraulic fluids. A further objective is to integrate fluid dynamics with respect to their operation in a hydraulic system in order to enable the reader to obtain a broader understanding of the total system. Hydraulic fluids are an important and vital component of the hydraulic system.

The 21 chapters of this book are grouped into three main parts: hardware, fluid properties and testing, and fluids.

HARDWARE

Chapter 1 provides the reader with an overview of basic hydraulic concepts, a description of the components, and an introduction to hydraulic system operation. In Chapter 2, the rolling element bearings and their lubrication are discussed. An extremely important facet of any well-designed hydraulic system is fluid filtration. Chapter 3 not only provides a detailed discussion of fluid filtration and particle contamination and quantification, but also discusses fluid filterability.

An understanding of the physical properties of a fluid is necessary to understand the performance of a hydraulic fluid as a fluid power medium. Chapter 4 features a thorough overview of the physical properties, and their evaluation and impact on hydraulic system operation, which includes: viscosity, viscosity-temperature and viscosity-pressure behavior, gas solubility, foaming, air entrainment, air release, and fluid compressibility and modulus.

FLUID PROPERTIES AND TESTING

Viscosity is the most important physical property exhibited by a hydraulic fluid. Chapter 5 presents an in-depth discussion of hydraulic fluid viscosity and classification. The hydraulic fluid must not only perform as a power transmission medium, but also lubricate the system. Chapter 6 provides a thorough review of the fundamental concepts involved in lubricating a hydraulic system. In many applications, fluid fire resistance is one of the primary selection criteria. An overview of historically important fire-resistance testing procedures is provided in Chapter 7, with a discussion of currently changing testing protocol required for industry, national, and insurance company approvals. Ecological compatibility properties exhibited by a hydraulic fluid is currently one of the most intensive research areas of hydraulic fluid technology. An overview of the current testing requirements and strategies is given in Chapter 8.

One of the most inexpensive but least understood components of the hydraulic system is hydraulic seals. Chapter 9 provides a review of mechanical and elastomeric seal technology and seal compatibility testing. An often overlooked but vitally important area is adequate testing and evaluation of hydraulic fluid performance in a hydraulic system. Currently, there is no consensus on the best tests to perform and what they reveal. Chapter 10 reviews the state-of-the-art of bench and pump testing of hydraulic fluids. Vibrational analysis is not only an important plant maintenance tool, but it is also one of the most important diagnostic techniques for evaluating and troubleshooting the operational characteristics of a hydraulic system. An introductory overview of the use of vibrational analysis in fluid maintenance is given in Chapter 11. No hydraulic system operates trouble-free forever. When problems occur, it is important to be able to identify both the problem and its cause. Chapter 12 provides a thorough discussion of hydraulic system failure analysis strategies.

FLUIDS

Although water hydraulics do not constitute a major fluid power application, they are coming under increasing scrutiny as ecocompatible alternatives to conventional hydraulic fluids. Chapter 13 offers an overview of this increasingly important technology.

The largest volume fluid power medium is petroleum oil. In Chapter 14, the reader is provided with a thorough overview of oil chemistry, properties, fluid maintenance, and change-out procedures. Chapter 15 reviews additive technology for petroleum oil hydraulic fluids. There are various types of synthetic hydraulic fluids. A description of the more important synthetic fluids, with a focus on aerospace applications, is given in Chapter 16.

Chapters 17 to 20 describe fire-resistant hydraulic fluids. Emulsions, water glycols, polyol esters, and phosphate esters are discussed individually and in depth in Chapters 17, 18, 19, and 20, respectively. This discussion includes fluid chemistry, physical properties, additive technology, maintenance, and hydraulic system conversion.

Vegetable oils are well-known lubricants that have been examined repeatedly over the years. Currently, there is an intensive effort to increase the utilization of various types of vegetable oils as an ecologically sound alternative to mineral oil hydraulic fluids. Chapter 21 provides a review of vegetable oil chemistry, recovery, and properties. The applicability of these fluids as hydraulic fluid basestocks is examined in detail.

Chapter 22 discusses electrorheological fluids, which are becoming increasingly interesting for use in specialized hydraulic applications. In Chapter 23, various standardized fluid maintenance procedures are discussed and a summary of equivalent international testing standards is provided.

The preparation of a text of this scope was a tremendous task. I am deeply indebted to many colleagues for their assistance, without whom this text would not have been possible. Special thanks go to Dr. Stephen Lainer (University of Aachen), Professor Atsushi Yamaguchi (Yokohama National University), Professor Toshi Kazama (Muroran Institute of Technology), K. Mizuno (Kayaba Industrial Ltd.), and Jürgen Reichel (formerly with DMT, Essen, Germany).

Special thanks also goes to my wife, Alice, for her unending patience, and to Susan Meeker, who assisted in organizing and editing much of this material; to Glenn Webster, Roland J. Bishop, Jr., and Yinghua Sun, without whose help this text would never have been completed; and to Union Carbide Corporation for its support.

George E. Totten

Editors

George E. Totten received his BS and MS degrees from Fairleigh Dickinson University in New Jersey and his PhD from New York University. Dr. Totten is past president of the International Federation for Heat Treating and Surface Engineering (IFHTSE) and a fellow of ASM International, SAE International, IFHTSE and ASTM International. Dr. Totten is an adjunct professor at Texas A&M University in College Station, TX and he is also president of G.E. Totten & Associates LLC, a research and consulting firm specializing in thermal processing and industrial lubrication problems.

Dr. Totten is the author or coauthor (editor) of over 500 publications including patents, technical papers, book chapters, and books, which include *Handbook of Hydraulic Fluid Technology; Handbook of Aluminum* Vol. 1 and Vol. 2; *Handbook of Lubrication and Tribology – Volume 1: Application and Maintenance; Handbook of Quenchants and Quenching Technology, Quenching Theory and Technology*, 2nd edition*; Steel Heat Treatment Handbook; Handbook of Residual Stress and Deformation of Steel; Handbook of Metallurgical Process Design*; and the *ASTM Fuels and Lubricants Handbook: Technology, Properties, Performance, and Testing (MNL 37).*

Victor Juliano De Negri, D.Eng. received his mechanical engineering degree in 1983, from UNISINOS, Brazil, a M.Eng. degree in 1987 and a D.Eng. degree in 1996, both from UFSC, Brazil. Since 1995, he has been associate professor in the mechanical engineering department at the Federal University of Santa Catarina (UFSC). He is currently the head of the Laboratory of Hydraulic and Pneumatic Systems (LASHIP). He is a member of the Brazilian Society of Mechanical Sciences and Engineering (ABCM) and LASHIP official company representative to the National Fluid Power Association (NFPA). His research areas include analysis and design of hydraulic and pneumatic systems and components and design methodologies for automation and control of equipment and processes. He has coordinated several research projects with industry and governmental agencies in the areas of hydraulic components, power-generating plants, mobile hydraulics, pneumatic systems, and positioning systems. He supervised 40 academic works including master's and doctorate theses and final term projects. He has 2 patents and written more than 90 journal and technical papers, conference papers, and magazine articles.

Contributors

Christa M.A. Chilson
PolyMod® Technologies Inc.
Fort Wayne, Indiana

Donald L. Clason
The Lubrizol Corporation
Mentor, Ohio

Victor J. De Negri
Department of Mechanical Engineering
Federal University of Santa Catarina
Florianópolis, Brazil

Acires Dias
Department of Mechanical Engineering
Federal University of Santa Catarina
Florianópolis, Brazil

Brian B. Filippini
The Lubrizol Corporation
Wickliffe, Ohio

Jim C. Fitch
Noria Corporation
Tulsa, Oklahoma

Samir N.Y. Gerges
Department of Mechanical Engineering
Federal University of Santa Catarina
Florianópolis, Brazil

Lois J. Gschwender
Air Force Research Laboratory
Wright-Patterson Air Force Base, Ohio

Sibtain Hamid
Lubriplate Lubricants Co.
Toledo, Ohio

Lou A.T. Honary
Department of Marketing
University of Northern Iowa
Cedar Falls, Iowa

D. Nigel Johnston
Department of Mechanical Engineering
University of Bath
Bath, U.K.

Toshi Kazama
Department of Mechanical Systems Engineering
Muroran Institute of Technology
Muroran, Japan

Bernard G. Kinker
Consultant to Evonik RohMax USA, Inc.
Kintnersville, Pennsylvania

Kari T. Koskinen
Department of Intelligent Hydraulics and Automation
Tampere University of Technology
Tampere, Finland

Irlan von Linsingen
Mechanical Engineering Department
Federal University of Santa Catarina
Florianópolis, Brazil

Kenneth C. Ludema
Department of Mechanical Engineering
University of Michigan
Ann Arbor, Michigan

Paul W. Michael
Fluid Power Institute
Milwaukee School of Engineering
Milwaukee, Wisconsin

John J. Mullay
The Lubrizol Corporation
Wickliffe, Ohio

W.D. Phillips
W David Phillips & Associates
Stockport, U.K.

In-Sik Rhee
Development and Engineering Center
U.S. Army TARDEC
Warren, Michigan

Leonardo Zanetti Rocha
Department of Mechanical Engineering
Federal University of Santa Catarina
Florianópolis, Brazil

John R. Sander
Lubrication Engineers, Inc.
Wichita, Kansas

John V. Sherman
BASF Corporation
Wyandotte, Michigan

Ronald L. Shubkin
Albemarle Corporation
Baton Rouge, Louisiana

D. Smrdel
The Lubrizol Corporation
Wickliffe, Ohio

Carl E. Snyder, Jr.
University of Dayton Research Institute
Dayton, Ohio

Yinghua Sun
Union Carbide Corporation
Tarrytown, New York

George E. Totten
Department of Mechanical Engineering
Texas A&M University
College Station, TX

Paula R. Vettel
Primagy
Downers Grove, Illinois

Matti J. Vilenius
Department of Intelligent Hydraulics and Automation
Tampere University of Technology
Tampere, Finland

Thomas S. Wanke
Milwaukee School of Engineering
Fluid Power Institute
Milwaukee, Wisconsin

Lavern D. Wedeven
Wedeven Associates, Inc.
Edgmont, Pennsylvania

Ronald E. Zielinski
PolyMod® Technologies Inc.
Fort Wayne, Indiana

1 Fundamentals of Hydraulic Systems and Components

*Irlan von Linsingen and Victor J. De Negri**

CONTENTS

* Some parts of this chapter are based on the chapter titled "Basic Hydraulic Pump and Circuit Design" by Richard K. Tessmann, Hans M. Melief, and Roland J. Bishop, Jr. from the *Handbook of Hydraulic Fluid Technology*, 1st Edition of this book.

1.1 INTRODUCTION

A hydraulic system, from a general perspective, is an arrangement of interconnected components that uses a liquid under pressure to provide energy transmission and control. It has an extremely broad range of applications covering basically all fields of production, manufacturing and service. Consequently, the energy transmission and control requirements are very diverse and thus the structure of each hydraulic system has its specificities.

However, on analyzing the current hydraulic systems, one can identify four main functions [1], as presented in Figure 1.1, which are: primary energy conversion, energy limitation and control, secondary energy conversion, and fluid storage and conditioning.

Furthermore, this figure shows the main resources that flow through a hydraulic system and which can be grouped into the classes: information, material, and energy [2].

The input of mechanical energy (M), which is a result of the external conversion of primary electrical or chemical (combustion) energy, is converted into hydraulic energy (H). Using signals or data (S, D) from an operator or from other equipment, the hydraulic energy (H) is limited and controlled such that it becomes appropriate for conversion into mechanical energy (M). This mechanical energy is the desired output of the hydraulic system and will be used to drive or move external devices.

The hydraulic energy is carried by the hydraulic fluid (F) and thus its storage and conditioning, including contamination and temperature control, are also essential functions.

As a consequence of the physical phenomena, construction characteristics, and circuit arrangement, part of the useful energy is dissipated in a hydraulic system. Therefore, all functions transfer thermal energy (T) to the fluid and to the environment.

Since this *Handbook* is concerned with fluid technology, the objective of this chapter is to characterize hydraulic systems, that is, applications in which hydraulic fluids are used.

The construction characteristics and the functioning principles of the main hydraulic components are presented, with the aim of providing an overview of the interaction between the fluid and the mechanical parts.

Moreover, the main equations that govern the component and circuit behavior are presented, where one can identify the influence of the fluid parameters, which, in turn, are a consequence of the physical-chemistry proprieties.

An important aspect of this chapter is the symbol notation that is used in the diagrams and equations. Both the hydraulic circuit diagrams and the component identification codes are in accordance

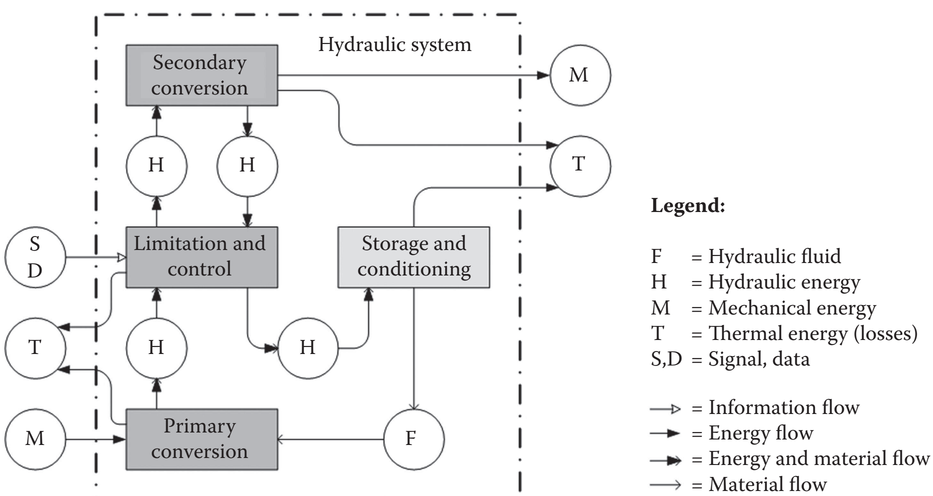


FIGURE 1.1 Generic hydraulic system: Functions and resource flows.

with ISO 1219-1 [3] and ISO 1219-2 [4]. The quantities (variables and parameters) used in the circuit diagrams, component illustrations, and equations are represented by letter symbols, including subscripts and superscripts, in compliance with ISO 4391 [5], IEC 27-1 [6], and ISO 1219-2 [4] standards.

1.2 HYDROMECHANICAL PRINCIPLES

Essentially, a hydraulic system consists of mechanical parts operating together with a hydraulic fluid. Hence, its behavior is described by the classic laws of both mechanics and fluid mechanics. Although it is not the focus of this text, it is important to remember that several hydraulic components comprise electromechanical converters, such as solenoids, linear motors and torque motors and/or electro-electronic systems like sensors, power amplifiers and controllers. Therefore, the principles of electricity, electronics and electro-magnetism are also required for their modeling.

1.2.1 Hydrostatics: Pascal's Principle

Fluids (gases or liquids) are compressible, which means that their mass density varies with the pressure to which they are submitted. Consequently, an abrupt local pressure variation will be propagated through the fluid with a velocity equal to the fluid sound velocity until the equilibrium has been re-established. This means that the fluid will have a dynamic behavior alternating between the two equilibrium states.

When a fluid is treated as incompressible it is assumed that a local pressure perturbation is instantaneously transmitted throughout the fluid. This means that considering a fluid as being compressible or incompressible is dependent on the observer's viewpoint and its validation depends on the use of the system and the particular design or analysis that is being carried out.

Pascal's principle states that "a change in the pressure of an enclosed incompressible fluid is conveyed undiminished to every part of the fluid and to the surfaces of its container" [1,7]. Hence, when a fluid is in a state of equilibrium, that is, in a steady state, the whole system is under the same internal pressure.

The practical use of Pascal's principle can be exemplified by the hydrostatic press principle whose objective is to amplify the force. As shown in Figure 1.2a [1], it consists of two cylinders (actuators) (A1 and A2) that are connected by a pipe.

In this press, the resistive force (F^{A2}* [N]) offered by the material to be pressed must be compensated by the input force (F^{A1} [N]) such that the equilibrium occurs. Since in a steady state the pressure (p [N/m^2] or [Pa]) is equal throughout the volume, one has

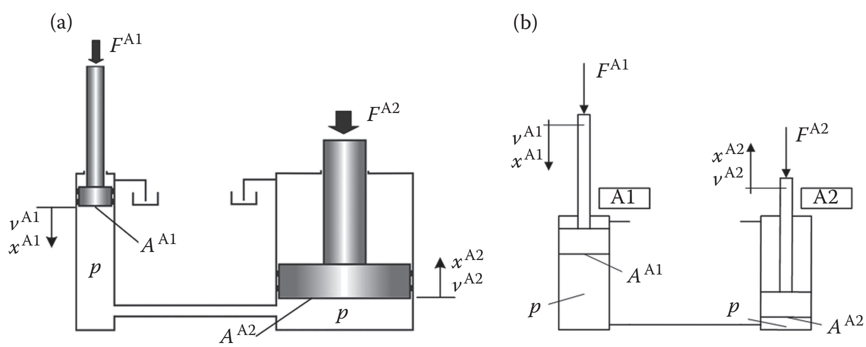


FIGURE 1.2 Hydrostatic press principle: (a) Illustration of the hydraulic circuit; (b) Hydraulic circuit diagram.

* The kernel (central part of the letter symbol) represents the generic quantity. The subscript indicates the quantity application and the superscript is used to indicate to which component or system the quantity is associated (ISO 4391, *ISO 1219-2 - Fluid Power Systems and Components – Graphic symbols and circuit diagrams – Part 2: Circuit diagrams,* Switzerland, 1991.

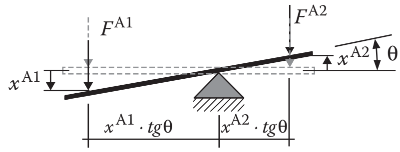


FIGURE 1.3 Mechanical system of force amplification.

$$p = \frac{F^{A1}}{A^{A1}} = \frac{F^{A2}}{A^{A2}} \Rightarrow \frac{F^{A2}}{F^{A1}} = \frac{A^{A2}}{A^{A1}} \text{ or } F^{A2} = \left(\frac{A^{A2}}{A^{A1}}\right) \cdot F^{A1}, \quad (1.1)$$

where A^{A1} [m^2] and A^{A2} [m^2] are the piston areas.

Equation 1.1 shows that, for $A^{A2}/A^{A1} >> 1$, a low force F^{A1} is sufficient to overcome a higher force like F^{A2}, which is the objective of most hydraulic systems.

Moreover, considering the incompressible fluid, the volume variations in the two cylinders (ΔV^{A1} [m^3] and ΔV^{A2} [m^3]) are equal. According to Equation 1.2, in this case the displacements x^{A1} [m] and x^{A2} [m] are different, their relationship being determined by the area ratio:

$$\Delta V^{A1} = \Delta V^{A2} \Rightarrow x^{A1} \cdot A^{A1} = x^{A2} \cdot A^{A2} \text{ or } x^{A2} = \left(\frac{A^{A1}}{A^{A2}}\right) \cdot x^{A1}. \quad (1.2)$$

Considering an efficiency of 100%, the work required of cylinder A1, determined by the product of the force and displacement, is equal to the work applied to cylinder A2. Hence, according to Equation 1.3, the correlation between F^{A1} and F^{A2} is given by the displacement ratio:

$$W = F^{A1} \cdot x^{A1} = F^{A2} \cdot x^{A2} \Rightarrow \frac{F^{A2}}{F^{A1}} = \frac{x^{A1}}{x^{A2}} \text{ or } F^{A2} = \left(\frac{x^{A1}}{x^{A2}}\right) \cdot F^{A1}. \quad (1.3)$$

Equation 1.3 is designed as the hydraulic lever equation [1], since the same force amplification could be obtained through a mechanical system—such as that shown in Figure 1.3.

These hydrostatic relationships allow the static behavior of a system to be determined—that is, the relationships between the forces and displacements in the equilibrium condition. The behavioral description with temporal variation is carried out using the laws of hydrodynamics [1].

1.2.2 Hydrodynamics: Conservation of Mass

The steady-state and transient behavior of hydraulic components and systems is described by the basic principles of hydrodynamics and thermodynamics [1,8]. In this chapter, two of these principles are studied; namely, the conservation of mass (continuity equation) and the conservation of energy (Bernoulli's equation), which are essential to the comprehension of the hydraulic component behavior.

From the conservation of mass principle, an important expression is obtained which describes the behavior of pressure in volumes. Consider the hydraulic device shown in Figure 1.4 [1], which has an inlet port (1), an outlet port (2) and a movable piston.

The mass density (ρ [kg/m^3]), the pressure (ρ [Pa]), and the temperature (T [K] or [°C]) of the fluid are considered constant in the space defined by the chamber, but they vary over time. The flow rate in the inlet port is considered positive when entering the chamber and the flow rate in the outlet port is positive when leaving the chamber. The chamber volume changes with the piston movement.

The result of the continuity equation [1,8,9] applied to this case is [5].

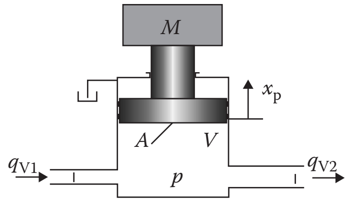


FIGURE 1.4 Chamber with variable volume.

$$q_{V1} - q_{V2} = \frac{dV}{dt} + \frac{V}{\beta} \cdot \frac{dp}{dt}, \tag{1.4}$$

where V [m^3] is the chamber volume and q_{V1} [m^3/s] and q_{V2} [m^3/s] are the volumetric flow rates (commonly referred to as the "flow rate") at the inlet and outlet ports, respectively. β [Pa] is the bulk modulus (inverse of compressibility), which characterizes the mass density variation with the fluid pressure.

In this equation, the terms on the right are related to the mass accumulation in the volume, where dV/dt represents the variation in the chamber volume over time and $(V/\beta)(dp/dt)$ the variation in the pressure over time associated with the fluid compressibility.

Therefore, Equation 1.4 describes the dynamic behavior of the pressure in the chamber as a consequence of the change in flow rate at port 1 and/or port 2. The pressure change will take the piston out of equilibrium, causing its movement. As a consequence, the first term on the right will be different from zero, in turn changing the pressure.

It is important to note that the continuity equation, as presented in Equation 1.4, is the basic form used in the hydraulics area to model the dynamic behavior of a fluid in cylinders, accumulators, motors, pipes and so forth.

Studying again the hydrostatic press (Figure 1.2), one can observe that the volume variation in cylinders A1 and A2 is dependent on the displacement direction of the pistons, which means that volume V^{A1} will be decreasing and volume V^{A2} increasing toward the positive directions indicated in this figure, that is

$$\frac{dV^{A1}}{dt} = -A^{A1} \cdot v^{A1} \text{ and } \frac{dV^{A2}}{dt} = A^{A2} \cdot v^{A2}, \tag{1.5}$$

where v^{A1} [m] and v^{A2} [m^2] are the piston velocities.

Appling Equations 1.4 and 1.5 to cylinders A1 and A2 for a constant pressure condition and taking into account that the flow rate that leaves cylinder A1 is the same as that entering cylinder A2, one can obtain

$$q_V = A^{A1} \cdot v^{A1} = A^{A2} \cdot v^{A2} \Rightarrow \frac{v^{A2}}{v^{A1}} = \frac{A^{A1}}{A^{A2}} \text{ or } v^{A2} = \left(\frac{A^{A1}}{A^{A2}}\right) \cdot v^{A1}. \tag{1.6}$$

Equation 1.6 describes the velocity relationship for the hydraulic press, completing the set of equations together with Equations 1.1 and 1.2.

1.2.3 Hydrostatic Press: Linear Motion

By means of the circuit in Figure 1.2, it is possible to have an upward moving cylinder A2 when cylinder A1 is moving downward. The displacement relationship (Equation 1.2) and velocity

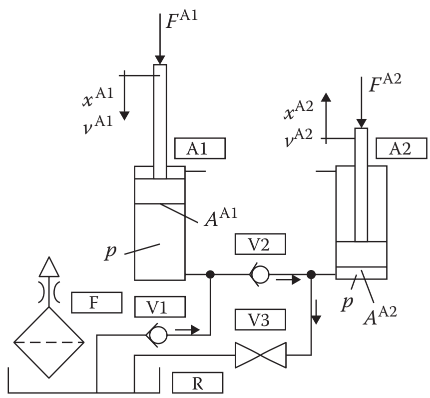


FIGURE 1.5 Hydraulic circuit diagram of a real hydrostatic press.

relationship (Equation 1.6) imply that a movement of cylinder A1 with displacement and velocity according to human capacity results in a press operation with both small displacement and velocity. Cylinder A1, having reached the required displacement, will reach its stroke end much earlier than cylinder A2.

Therefore, this basic circuit is not valuable for real uses. A typical circuit found in hydrostatic presses and hydraulic jacks is presented in Figure 1.5, where some components are added to the original circuit (Figure 1.2).

In this circuit an external reservoir (R), which compensates for the difference between the cylinder volumes, and two non-return valves (V1 and V2) are included. These valves allow fluid suction from the reservoir on the upward movement of cylinder A1 and fluid pumping to cylinder A2 on the downward movement. Valve (register) V3, when opened, allows the fluid in cylinder A2 to return to the reservoir as a consequence of the external force (F^{A2}) applied to the piston.

Correlating Figure 1.5 and 1.1, the arrangement constituted by A1, V1, and V2 performs the primary energy conversion function, V3 the energy control, and A2 the secondary energy conversion. The fluid storage and conditioning is performed by both the reservoir (R) and the air filter (F). The filter establishes the connection between the fluid and the external environment in order to keep the reservoir cleaned and at atmospheric pressure.

1.2.4 Hydrostatic Transmission: Rotary Motion

The principles presented previously for linear motion are now applied to rotary motion transmission using a pump and a motor (hydrostatic machines) as presented in Figure 1.6. According to ISO 1219-2 [4], the pump has its own symbol, P, while the hydraulic motor is an actuator and, for this reason, it is designed as A.

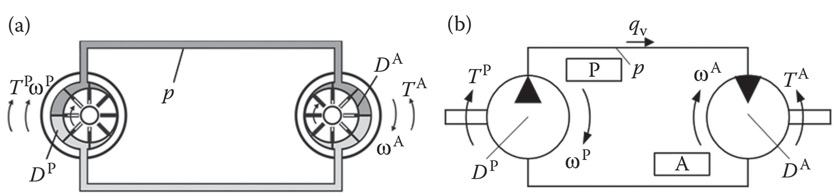


FIGURE 1.6 Hydrostatic transmission: (a) Illustration of the hydraulic circuit; (b) Hydraulic circuit diagram.

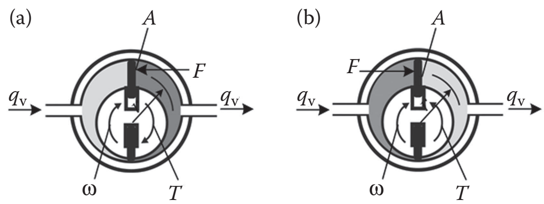


FIGURE 1.7 Principles of a hydrostatic machine: (a) Functioning as a pump; (b) Functioning as a motor.

The hydrostatic pump driven by an electric motor, for example, runs at an angular speed (ω^P [rad/s])* supplying a flow rate (q_V [m³/s]) to the hydraulic motor that causes an angular speed (ω^A [rad/s]) at the motor axis. At the same time, a loading applied to the axis causes a torque (T^A) in the opposite direction to the movement, inducing a pressure (p) increase. This pressure, which is transmitted to the whole system, acts on the pump increasing the mechanical torque T^P.

In fact, the pressure in the motor inlet is not the same as that in the pump outlet, as a consequence of the flow energy losses. However, as an ideal system is being considered, the load losses, leakages, and mechanical friction are neglected. In the same way as the hydrostatic press (Figure 1.2), both the pump suction port and motor discharge port are at atmospheric pressure, which means that the gauge pressure is equal to zero.

At each complete revolution of a hydrostatic machine rotor (Figure 1.7) (1 revolution = 2π rad) a certain fluid volume displacement (V [m³]) occurs. From this effect, the volumetric displacement (D [m³/rad]) is defined as

$$D = \frac{V}{2\pi}. \tag{1.7}$$

The volume displaced in one complete revolution is a function of the rotor geometry. For a rotor with vanes, as shown in Figure 1.7, this volume is the product of the vane area and the mean perimeter—that is, $V = A \cdot 2\pi \cdot r$. Hence, the volumetric displacement is $D = A \cdot r$.

Moreover, the torque on the pump or motor axis can be calculated by the product of the resulting force on the vanes and the mean radius, that is, $T = F \cdot r$. Thus, the pressure in a pump or motor chamber can be written as

$$p = \frac{F}{A} = \frac{T/r}{D/r} = \frac{T}{D}. \tag{1.8}$$

Equivalently to the hydrostatic press (Equation 1.1), the pump and motor torques can be related by

$$p = \frac{T^M}{D^M} = \frac{T^A}{D^A} \Rightarrow \frac{T^A}{T^M} = \frac{D^A}{D^M} \text{ or } T^A = \left(\frac{D^A}{D^M}\right) \cdot T^M. \tag{1.9}$$

Since the tangential velocity (v [m/s]) at a distance r [m] from the rotor axis is related to the angular velocity (ω [rad/s]) and to the rotational frequency (n [rps]) by $v = r \cdot \omega$ and $v = r \cdot 2\pi \cdot n$, respectively, Equation 1.6 can be modified to describe the relationship between the pump and motor velocities as

$$q_V = D^M \cdot \omega^M = D^A \cdot \omega^A \Rightarrow \omega^A = \left(\frac{D^M}{D^A}\right) \cdot \omega^M \Rightarrow n^A = \left(\frac{D^M}{D^A}\right) \cdot n^M. \tag{1.10}$$

* Observe that the quantity rotational frequency (or just rotation) (n [rps]) is commonly used instead of angular velocity (ω [rad]) and these are correlated by $\omega = 2\pi \cdot n$.

1.2.5 Hydrodynamics: Conservation of Energy

To understand the energy transmission and control in hydraulic systems it is fundamental to apply Bernoulli's equation [8,9]. According to this equation the sum of all forms of mechanical energy in a steady and unidimensional flow of an ideal and incompressible fluid is the same at all points in the stream line.

One fundamental use of Bernoulli's equation is to describe the flow behavior through a sharp-edge orifice in a pipe, which causes an abrupt reduction in the flow cross section, as shown in Figure 1.8 [1].

In this case, the stream lines converge to a point where the diameter of the stream is the smallest. This point is called *vena contracta* and corresponds to cross section 2 in the figure. By applying Bernoulli's equation to cross section 1 (orifice upstream) and cross section 2 (orifice downstream), one obtains

$$p_1 + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \rho \cdot v_1^2 + \rho \cdot g \cdot z_1 = p_2 + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \rho \cdot v_2^2 + \rho \cdot g \cdot z_2, \tag{1.11}$$

p [Pa] being the static pressure, $1/2 \cdot \rho \cdot v^2$ [Pa] the dynamic pressure and $\rho \cdot g \cdot z$ [Pa] the gravitational pressure.

Since Bernoulli's equation is valid for steady flow, the use of Equation 1.4 implies that the inlet and outlet flow rates are the same, that is, $q_V = A_1 \cdot v_1 = A_2 \cdot v_2$. Furthermore, since the orifice area (A_0) and, consequently, the *vena contracta* area (A_2), are much smaller than the inlet area (A_1), the velocity in the inlet cross section (v_1) is neglected.

Therefore, since the change in the $\rho \cdot g \cdot z$ term along the stream line is very small compared with the other terms it can be ignored and Equation 1.11 can be written as

$$q_V = A_2 \cdot \sqrt{\frac{2 \cdot (p_1 - p_2)}{\rho}}. \tag{1.12}$$

Aiming at its practical use, this equation must be corrected to include viscosity losses. Additionally, experimental data from the literature [9,10] correlate the *vena contracta* area (A_2) with the real orifice area (A_0) such that Equation 1.10 can be rewritten as

$$q_V = cd \cdot A_0 \cdot \sqrt{\frac{2 \cdot \Delta p}{\rho}}, \tag{1.13}$$

where *cd* is the discharge coefficient whose value is dependent on the orifice geometry and flow type.

Another important aspect is that the turbulence downstream of the orifice causes a significant energy loss such that the velocity reduction in cross section 3 (Figure 1.8), as a consequence of the cross-sectional area increase, does not cause a static pressure increase. Hence p_3 is very close to p_2.

Therefore, Equation 1.13, known as the orifice flow equation, is appropriate to calculate the flow rate through an orifice as a function of the cross-sectional area and the pressure drop between the cross sections of the inlet (1) and outlet (3).

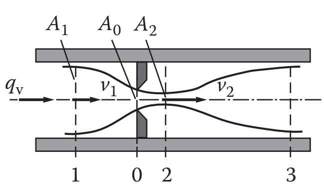


FIGURE 1.8 Flow through an orifice. (From Linsingen, I. von, *Fundamentos de Sistemas Hidráulicos*, 3rd ed., Florianópolis, Brazil: UFSC Ed., 2008. With permission.)

Finally, since the hydraulic power is defined as

$$P_h = p \cdot q_V, \tag{1.14}$$

the fact that the input pressure (p_1) is greater than the output pressure (p_3) implies that the hydraulic power is reduced with the fluid passing through an orifice. This hydraulic power difference is transformed into thermal energy, heating the fluid and the environment.

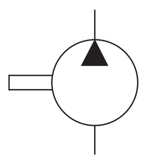
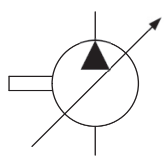
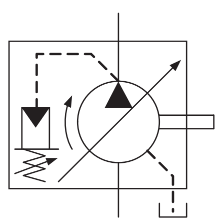
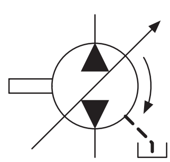
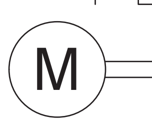
1.3 HYDRAULIC CIRCUITS

Hydraulic circuits are comprised of interconnected components so as to perform the four functions as identified in Figure 1.1. Typically, these circuits are represented by diagrams composed of graphical symbols that represent fluid power components and devices.

ISO 1219-1 [3] establishes basic elements for symbols and rules for devising fluid power symbols for use in components and circuit diagrams. ISO 1219-2 [4] establishes the rules for drawing fluid power diagrams using symbols from ISO 1219-1 [3], including rules for identification of equipment.

Table 1.1 presents the symbols according to ISO 1219-1 [3] for the hydraulic components used in this chapter. Furthermore, an identification code will be associated with these symbols following the rules shown in Figure 1.9.

TABLE 1.1
Some Symbols of Hydraulic Components

Primary Energy Conversion		
Hydraulic pumps	Fixed-displacement	
	Variable-displacement	
	Variable-displacement, with pressure compensation, external drain line, one direction of rotation	
	Variable-displacement, two directions of flow, external drain line, one direction of rotation	
Electric motor		

(*continued*)

TABLE 1.1 (Continued)
Some Symbols of Hydraulic Components

Energy Limitation and Control

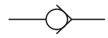
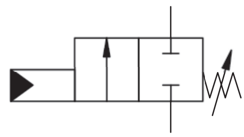
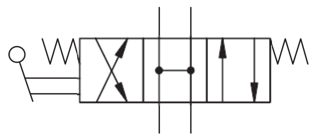
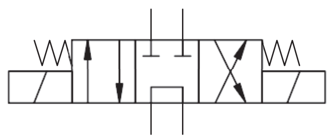
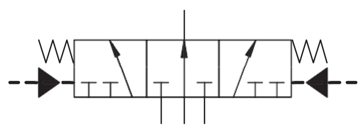
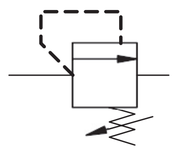
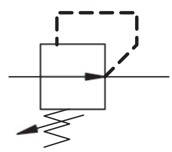
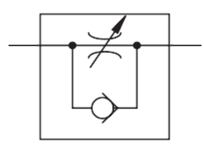
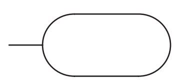
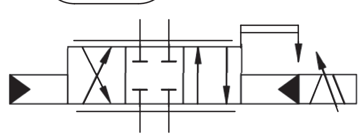
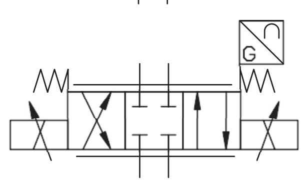
Directional control valves	Manual shut-off	
	Non-return (check)	
	2-port, 2-position, controlled by hydraulic pilot control, opening pressure adjusted by spring	
	4-way, 3-position, controlled by lever, with spring-centered central position	
	4-way, 3-position, directly controlled by two solenoids with spring-centered central position	
	5-way, 3-position, hydraulically controlled, with spring-centered central position	
Pressure control valves	Pressure relief, directly controlled, opening pressure adjusted by a spring (See Figure 1.45)	
	Pressure reducing valve, directly operated, closing pressure adjusted by a spring	
Flow control valves	Flow control adjustable, with reverse free flow	
Accumulators	(See Figure 1.55)	
Directional continuous control valves	Servo-valve, pilot-operated, pilot stage with electrical control mechanism with two coils, continuously controlled in both directions, with mechanical feedback of the main stage to the pilot stage	
	Proportional directional control valve, directly operated, with closed-loop position control of the main stage	

TABLE 1.1 (Continued)
Some Symbols of Hydraulic Components

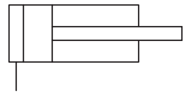
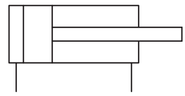
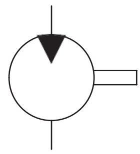
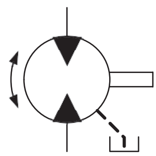
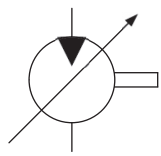
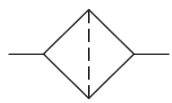
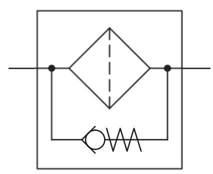
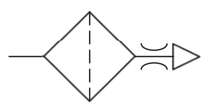
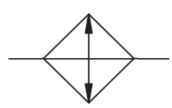
Secondary Energy Conversion		
Hydraulic cylinders	Single-acting (See Figure 1.32)	
	Double-acting (See Figure 1.33)	
Hydraulic motors	Fixed-displacement	
	Fixed-displacement, two directions of flow, two directions of rotation, with external drain	
	Variable-displacement	
Hydraulic filters	Filter	
	Filter with bypass valve	
	Filter with air exhausting	
Reservoir	Reservoir with return line / Reservoir with drain line	
Heat exchanger	Cooler	

Figure 1.10 shows a typical hydraulic circuit where the fixed-displacement pump (P) runs at a constant rotational frequency driven by the electric motor (M). Since the pump theoretically supplies a constant flow rate, it is necessary to direct part of the flow through the relief valve (V1) aiming to obtain velocity control in the cylinder (A). Therefore, the effect of the flow control valve (V3) is to cause a pressure loss such that the supply pressure (p_P) is above the setting pressure (p_{Pset}) at the relief valve (V1), and it opens. The directional control valve (V2) directs the fluid from the supply

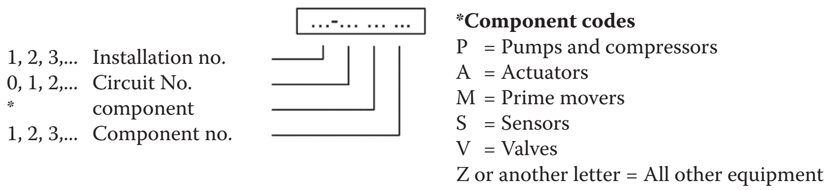


FIGURE 1.9 Identification code according to ISO 1219-2.

line (P) to cylinder chamber A or B and from cylinder chamber B or A to the reservoir line (This type of circuit is considered an open circuit since the fluid does not return directly to the pump suction port but to the reservoir, where it is stored before undergoing suction by the pump. The motion control of the actuators is fundamentally dissipative since it is carried out by directional, pressure, and flow control valves. The functioning principle of these valves is described by the orifice flow equation (Equation 1.13).

By comparing Figures 1.10 and 1.1, one can observe that the pump (P), together with the electric motor (M), performs the primary conversion function; the actuator (A) performs the secondary conversion; and the pressure relief valve (V1), directional control valve (V2) and flow control valve (V3) perform the energy limitation and control. The fluid storage and conditioning is performed by the reservoir (R) and filter (F1).

The open-loop circuit is by far the most popular design. The advantage of an open-loop design is that, if necessary, a single pump can be used to operate several different actuators simultaneously. The main disadvantage is its large reservoir size.

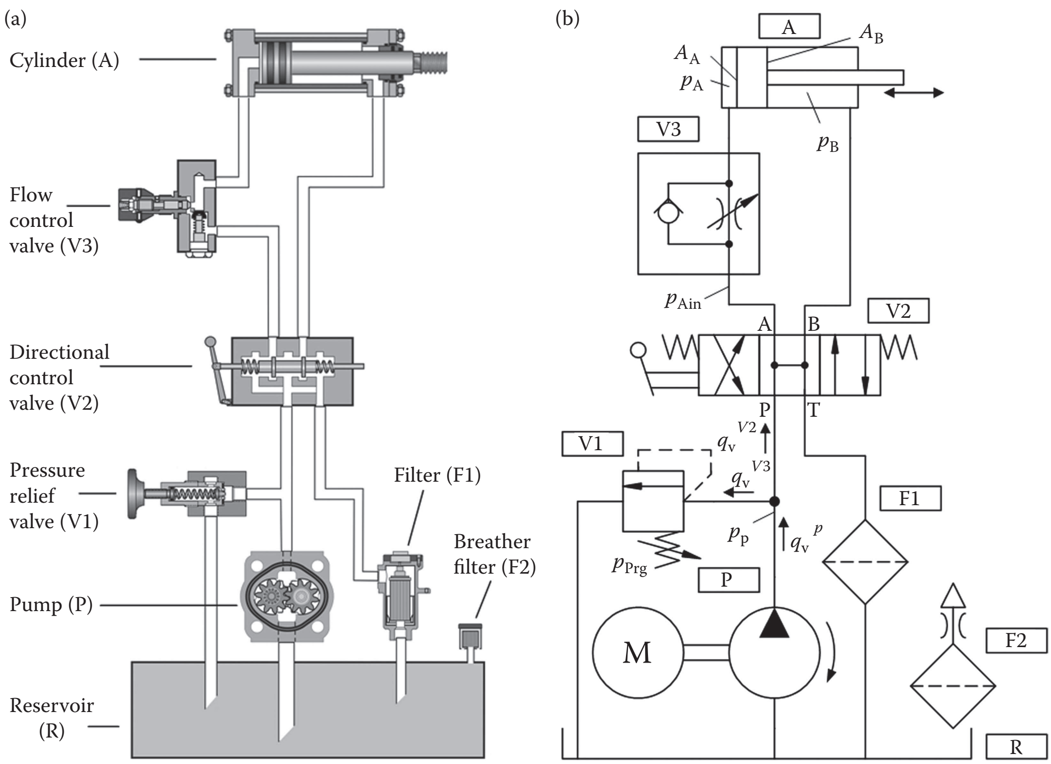


FIGURE 1.10 Open-loop hydraulic circuit: (a) Illustration; (b) Circuit diagram.

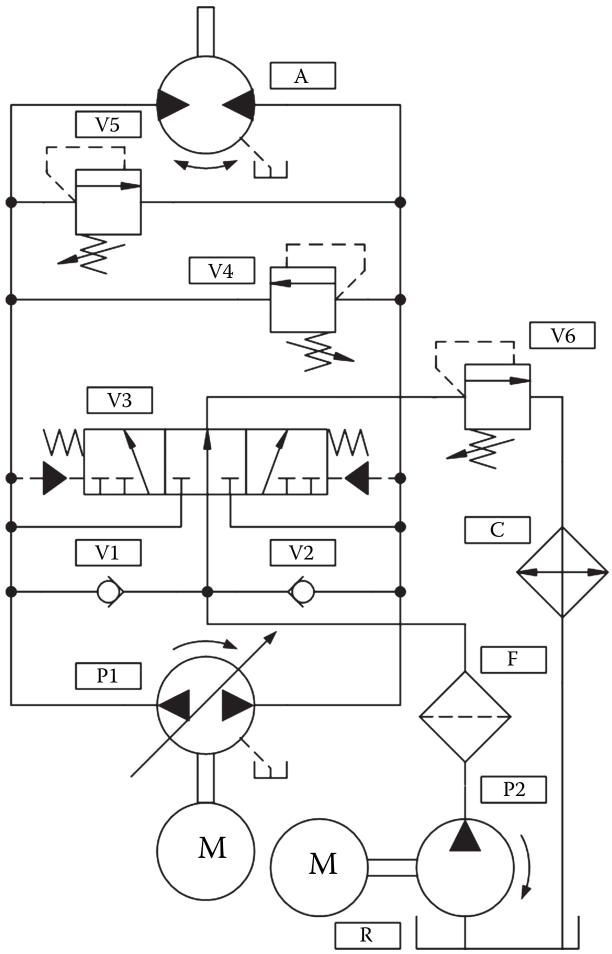


FIGURE 1.11 Closed-loop circuit diagram.

A second general type of hydraulic circuit is the closed-loop circuit [7], whose main operational difference relates to the means of hydraulic energy control. As can be observed in the example in Figure 1.11, it is not only the pump discharge but also the pump suction that is directly connected to the motor ports. Therefore, the motor rotational frequency will be modified if the volumetric displacement of either the motor or the pump is varied or the pump rotational frequency is changed. The relationship between the flow rate, volumetric displacement, and rotational frequency of a pump or motor is described by Equation 1.10.

In the circuit shown in Figure 1.11 [7], a variable-displacement pump (P1) is used to drive a fixed-displacement hydraulic motor (A). A closed-loop circuit is always used in conjunction with a smaller replenishing circuit. The replenishing circuit consists of a small fixed-displacement pump (P2) (usually about 15% of the displacement of the main pump), a small fluid reservoir (R), filter (F), and a heat exchanger (cooler) (C).

The replenishing circuit always works on the low-pressure side of the main loop. Its function is to pump freshly filtered fluid into the closed loop through non-return valves (V1 and V2) while bleeding-off a percentage of the hot fluid through a directional control valve (V3). This hot fluid is then cooled by a cooler (H) and stored in a small reservoir (R) before returning to the main system. The pressure in the replenishing circuit is limited to 10–20 bar (1–2 MPa) by the supercharge relief valve (V6). The pressure setting of this valve is determined by the requirements of the pump/motor combination and the operating conditions of the system. The cross-port relief valves (V4 and V5) on the motor are there only to protect the actuator from load-induced pressure spikes. They are not intended to function like those found in open-loop circuits, which would cause severe overheating of the circuit due to the diverting of the unnecessary flow through the relief valve.

The advantages of a closed-loop circuit are that high-power systems are compact and efficient and require less hydraulic fluid storage. The high efficiency of this circuit is the result of the pump control being designed to supply only the fluid flow required by the actuator to operate at the load-induced pressure. The pump is the heart of the system and controls the direction, acceleration, speed, and torque of the hydraulic motor, thus eliminating the need for pressure and flow control components.

In this type of circuit the energy control is transformative, instead of dissipative as in open-loop circuits, since it is the energy transformed in the pump or motor that is controlled. However, the secondary valves (pressure, directional and flow-control valves) impose energy losses—besides the internal mechanical and fluid flow losses—in pumps and motors, thereby reducing the overall efficiency.

A major disadvantage of a closed-loop circuit is that a single pump can only operate a single output function or actuator. In addition, this type of hydraulic circuit is generally used only with motor actuators.

The third general configuration is the half-closed-loop circuit as shown in Figure 1.12 [7]. This circuit is similar to the closed-loop circuit except that it can be used with cylinder actuators with different areas. As can be seen from the figure, during cylinder extension, the pump (P) must generate a higher flow rate from its left-hand port than that being returned to its right-hand port from the cylinder (A). The extra fluid needed by the pump (P) is supplied by its left-hand inlet non-return valve, which is an integral part of the pump. When the pump control moves the pump over

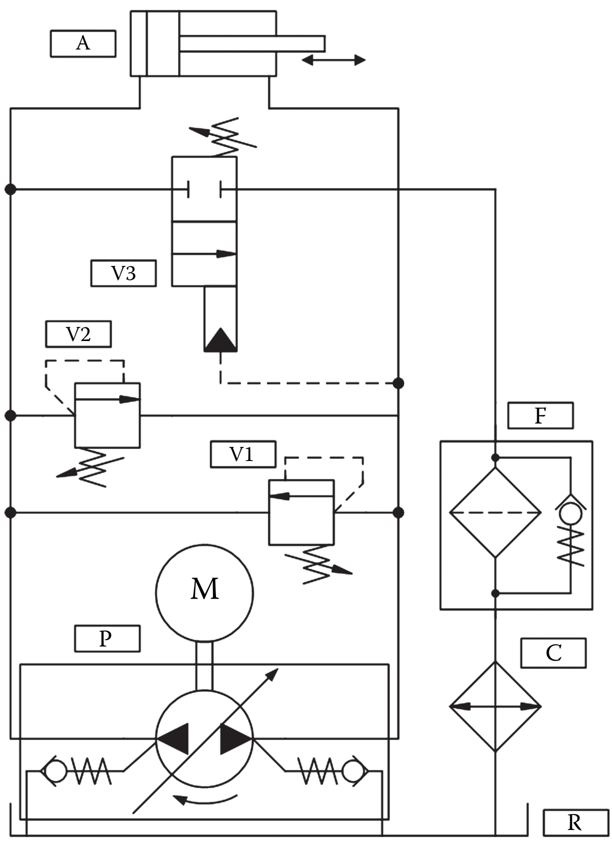


FIGURE 1.12 Half-closed-loop circuit diagram.

the center, the flow from the pump (P) is reversed and the cylinder (A) begins to retract. During retraction, the larger area of the cylinder piston causes a higher flow rate than needed at the inlet of the pump (P). This excess flow is directed to the reservoir (R) through the unloading valve (V3). The unloaded fluid is filtered and cooled prior to its return to the reservoir. In this way, a portion of the closed-loop fluid is filtered (by F) and cooled (by C) in an open-loop circuit each time the cylinder (A) is cycled.

In this case, the fluid volume and reservoir size reductions are not as significant as in the closed-loop scenario.

As can be seen in the above examples, each hydraulic component has a basic function, but it is the circuit itself that determines the hydraulic system behavior. Hence, for a designer to conceive a hydraulic system he/she needs to have an understanding of the functional and behavioral characteristics of the components which, in turn, are dependent on the fluid-mechanical interaction inside the component.

1.4 HYDRAULIC COMPONENTS

1.4.1 Hydrostatic Machines: Pumps and Motors

The energy conversion functions in a hydraulic system are performed by pumps and actuators (basically motors and cylinders). The pumps perform the primary conversion, transforming mechanical energy into hydraulic energy. The actuators retransform the hydraulic energy into mechanical energy to be used by the machine or the equipment.

There are two classes of hydraulic machines: hydrodynamic and hydrostatic machines. They differ in the way the internal energy is transformed and, consequently, in their form of construction [1].

In hydrodynamic machines (such as centrifugal pumps, turbines, and fans), the fluid energy involved on the transformation process is fundamentally kinetic, due to the variation in the fluid velocities of the impeller blades. In these machines there is a gap between the pump housing and the impeller (or rotor) leading to a high internal leakage even with low differential pressure.

In the centrifugal pumps, as shown in Figure 1.13a, when the output fluid flow resistance is increased (e.g., as a consequence of the load loss in the discharge line) the output flow rate is reduced until it drops to zero, as shown in the characteristic curve in Figure 1.14a.

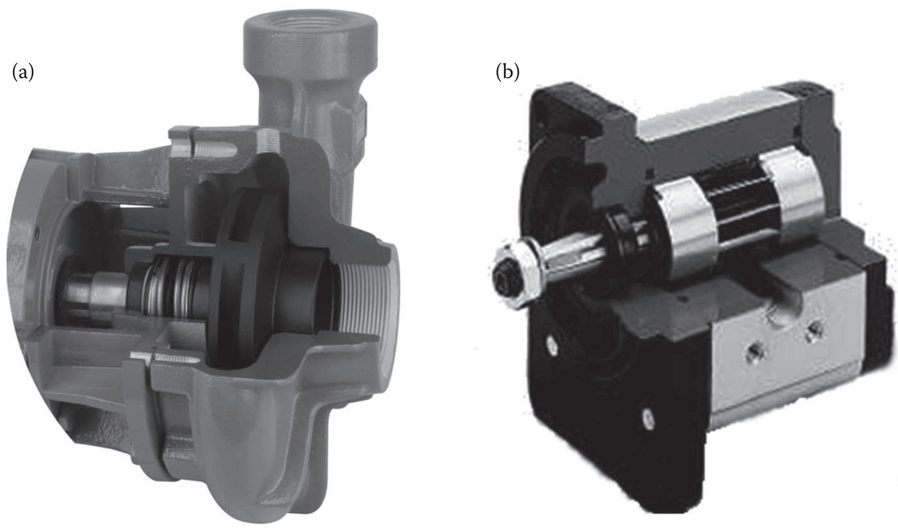


FIGURE 1.13 Classes of pumps: (a) Hydrodynamic pump (centrifugal pump) (Courtesy of Franklin Electric–Joinville–SC-Brazil); (b) Hydrostatic pump (gear pump). (Courtesy of Bosch Rexroth–Pomerode–SC-Brazil).

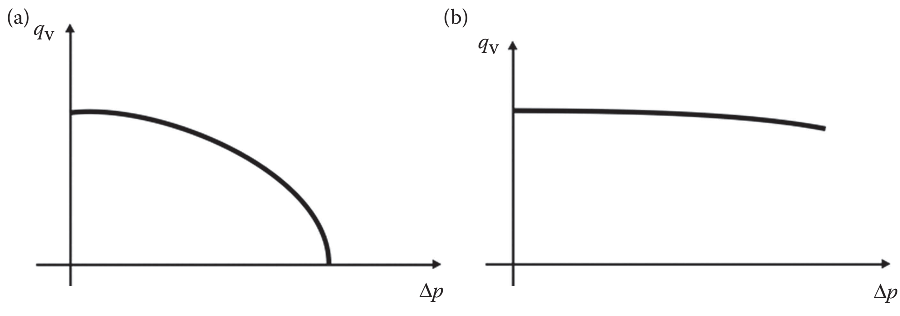


FIGURE 1.14 Characteristic curves of pumps: (a) Hydrodynamic pump; (b) Hydrostatic pump.

In hydrostatic machines, also referred to as "positive displacement machines," the fluid energy involved in the transformation process is mainly related to the variation between the inlet and outlet pressures through the rotor. Since the pressure in a system is caused by the fluid flow resistance, the effective pump outlet pressure increase is dependent on the valves and actuators downstream of the pump. In turn, the pressure in an actuator inlet is dependent on the rotor movement resistance caused by an external mechanical loading.

In hydrostatic pumps the clearance between the housing and the rotor is very small and thus the suction and discharge chambers are basically isolated. As a consequence, the pump flow rate is slightly influenced by the downstream pressure, as illustrated by the characteristic curve shown in Figure 1.14b.

Since the construction principle of hydrostatic (rotary) motors is the same as that of pumps, an increase in the mechanical axis loading leads to a small leakage increase. Hence, the motor rotational frequency can be considered constant in several applications [1].

The fact that the hydrostatic pumps are an almost ideal flow rate source and operate under high pressures makes this class of hydraulic machine basically the only one used in fluid power systems [1]. At same time, to attain the requirements of the several application fields, different construction principles of hydrostatic machines have been developed, as shown in Table 1.2.

In the right column of this table, an important feature of hydrostatic machines is indicated. According to Equation 1.10, the volumetric displacement establishes the proportionality between the flow rate and the rotational frequency. Machines whose construction characteristics do not allow changes in the volumetric displacement are named *fixed-displacement machines*, and those where is possible to obtain different flow rates at the same rotational frequency are named *variable-displacement machines*.

TABLE 1.2
Classification of Hydrostatic Machines According to Construction Principle and Volumetric Displacement

Constructive Principle			Volumetric Displacement
Gear	External		Fixed
	Internal	Crescent	Fixed
		Gerotor	Fixed
Screw			Fixed
Vane	Balanced		Fixed
	Unbalanced		Fixed or Variable
Piston	Radial		Fixed or Variable
	Axial	Swash Plate	Fixed or Variable
		Bent-Axis	Fixed or Variable

TABLE 1.3
Typical Pump Performance Parameters

Pump Type	Max. Working Pressure [MPa (bar)]	Flow Rate [dm³/s (Lpm)]	Rotational Frequency [rps (rpm)]	Global Efficiency [%]
External Gear	15–25 (150–250)	0.08–9.5 (5–570)	8.3–83.3 (500–5,000)	80–90
Internal gear	3.5–20 (35–200)	0.08–12.7 (5–760)	15–41.7 (900–2500)	70–90
Screw	0.4–40 (4–400)	0.017–350 (1–21,000)	16.7–58.3 (1,000–3,500)	80–85
Vane	7–21 (70–210)	0.08–10 (5–600)	10–45 (600–2,700)	80–95
Radial piston	7–815 (70–815)	0.08–12.7 (5–760)	16.7–56.7 (1,000–3,400)	85–95
Axial piston	14–81.5 (140–815)	0.08–12.7 (5–760)	8.33–71.7 (500–4,300)	90–95

In Table 1.3 some typical values of the operational characteristics of pumps are presented. Similar values are applicable to hydraulic motors.

In the next sections, the functional and construction principles of these hydrostatic machines are presented. Although pumps and motors are very similar, some specific construction aspects—such as internal channels for lubrication, external leakage drain, seals, and so forth—differ since motors do not have a port under low pressure all the time, as in the case of pumps.

Therefore, a pump cannot be used as a motor and vice-versa, unless the component has been designed to carry out both functions.

1.4.1.1 Gear Pump and Motors

External gear pumps and motors. This type of hydrostatic machine consists of a pair of equal gears assembled in housing with one inlet and one outlet, enclosed by two side plates. The drive gear is responsible for the external motion transmission and the driven gear runs free in its shaft.

According to Figure 1.15 (pump), fluid transport cells are formed between two consecutive teeth of each gear and the housing through the rotational movement. At the same time, the ungearing

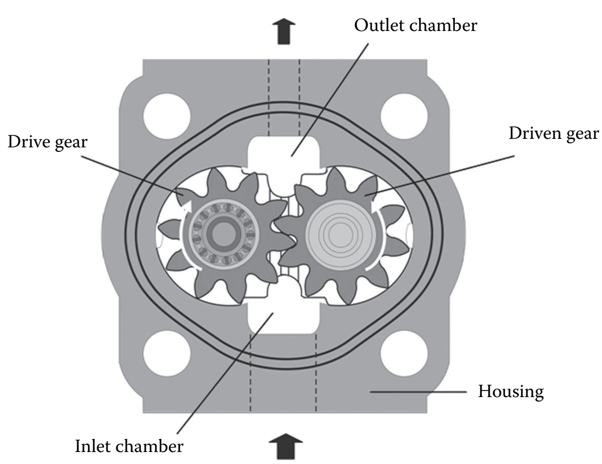


FIGURE 1.15 External gear pump (and motor).

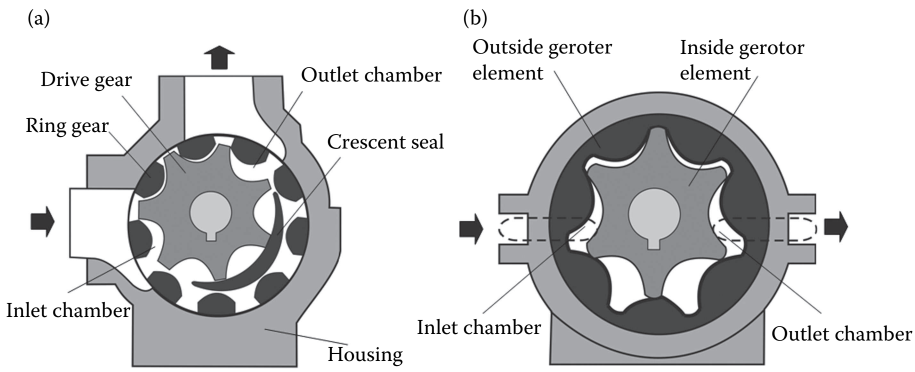


FIGURE 1.16 Internal gear pumps: (a) Crescent-seal type; (b) Gerotor type.

produces new cells to which the fluid is suctioned. In the outlet chamber the continuous gearing pushes the fluid out to the outlet port.

It is generally agreed that the gear pump is the most robust and rugged type of fluid power pump and thus its use is predominant in hydraulic services and also very intensive in industrial machines.

Gear pumps and motors are not very sensitive to fluid viscosity variations and to fluid contamination. However, since the outlet and inlet ports are opposite to one other, the forces over the gear axis are unbalanced. This limits the maximum values of pressure and flow rate.

As a consequence of the friction between the gears and the side plates, and the fluid leakage between the tips of the gears and across the side plates, the overall efficiency is lower than that of solutions based on the other construction principles.

Internal gear pumps. Given the possibility of operating under high pressures with low ripple pressures and low noise, these pumps are used in several systems such as injection machines, hydraulic presses, machine tools, and so forth. The operational principle is the same as that of external gear machines—that is, the continuous tooth ungearing and gearing of a gear pair.

The crescent seal internal gear pump consists of a small internal gear and a larger ring gear (see Figure 1.16a**)**. The small internal gear is driven by the prime mover. The internal gear meshes with the ring gear and turns it in the same direction. The sealing of the high-pressure chamber from the pump inlet is achieved by a crescent seal between the upper teeth of the internal small gear and the upper teeth of the ring gear. In the gerotor gear pump, the inner gerotor has one less tooth than the outer element (Figure 1.16b). The internal gear is driven by the prime mover and, in turn, drives the outer element in the same direction [7].

In the same way as in external gear pumps, internal gear pumps are unbalanced, limiting the maximum pressure and efficiency. Furthermore, the gear pump design does not allow the displacement to be varied.

1.4.1.2 Screw Pumps

Screw pumps for fluid power systems are composed of two or more helical screws assembled inside housing. The relative movement of the screws can be obtained driving one shaft where the movement is transmitted to the others by either their own gearing or by external gears mounted on the shafts. An illustration of this type of pump is shown in Figure 1.17.

Each screw thread is matched to carry a specific volume of fluid. Fluid is transferred through successive contact between the housing and the screw flights from one thread to the next. Its

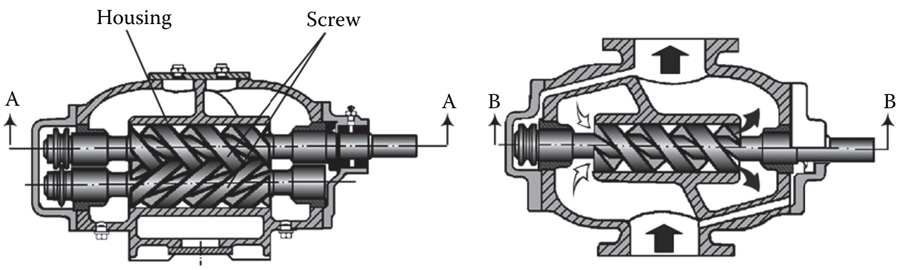


FIGURE 1.17 Screw pump. (From Linsingen, I. von, *Fundamentos de Sistemas Hidráulicos*, 3rd ed., Florianópolis, Brazil: UFSC Ed., 2008. With permission.)

operational characteristics imply that the flow does not present pulsation and the unbalanced forces are axial, being compensated for easily.

Screw pumps are generally used for hydraulic systems where high flow rates are necessary and they are also suitable for high pressures. The disadvantages are their low efficiency and high cost.

1.4.1.3 Vane Pumps and Motors

Fixed-displacement vane pumps and motors. Vane machines are comprised of a cylindrical rotor with vanes sliding in its grooves. This set runs inside a cam ring and the sides of the rotor and vanes are sealed by side bushings (port plates). Figure 1.18 presents an illustration of this type of machine.

The vanes are forced against the internal surface of the cam ring due to centrifugal force and either high pressure applied on the vane bottom or the force of the spring mounted on the vane bottom.

Between two consecutive vanes, rotor, cam ring and port plates, fluid transport cells are formed that increase in the inlet chamber and decrease in the outlet chamber. The port plates include apertures connecting these chambers to the external ports of the machine.

In the construction principle shown in Figure 1.18 the low and high pressures act appositively over the axis, causing unbalanced forces and limiting the maximum work pressure of the pump or motor. An alternative is the balanced vane pump shown in Figure 1.19 where there are two low-pressure chambers and two high-pressure chambers and thus the resultant radial forces tend to be null.

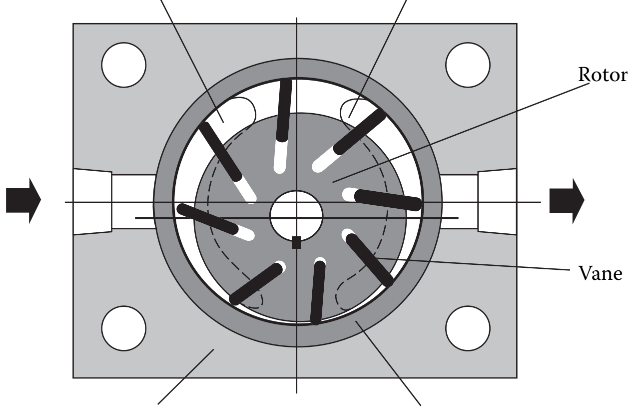


FIGURE 1.18 Vane pump. (From Linsingen, I. von, *Fundamentos de Sistemas Hidráulicos*, 3rd ed., Florianópolis, Brazil: UFSC Ed., 2008. With permission.)

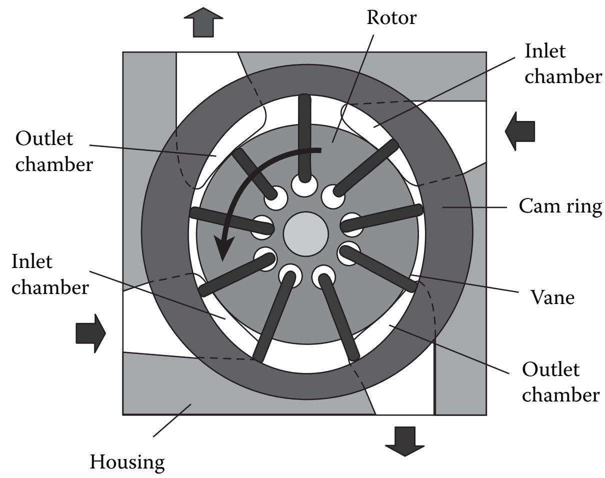


FIGURE 1.19 Balanced vane pump.

The total pumping flow results from the superposition of the flow rate from the two outlet chambers. The resulting amplitude and frequency at the outlet port is dependent on the number of vanes, where an odd number of vanes is advantageous, since the volumes discharged from each discharge chamber are not in phase.

Variable-displacement vane pumps. The variation in the volumetric displacement in vane pumps is achieved by moving the cam ring and, therefore, changing the eccentricity between it and the rotor. This can be seen in Figure 1.20, where the flow direction can also be inverted without changing the rotational frequency direction. The hydraulic circuit shown in Figure 1.11 is an example of the use of this type of pump.

Variable-displacement pumps can also include internal pressure compensation as shown in Figure 1.21. In this case, the maximum eccentricity is obtained while the internal pressure in the discharge chamber produces a force lower than the spring force. When the outlet pressure increases over the pre-load force of the spring, the cam ring moves against the spring, changing the flow rate delivered.

In general, fluid leakage in vane pumps occurs between the high- and low-pressure sides of the vanes and across the side bushings, which results in decreased volumetric efficiency and, hence, reduced flow output. The unbalanced design suffers from shortened bearing life because of the unbalanced thrust force within the pump.

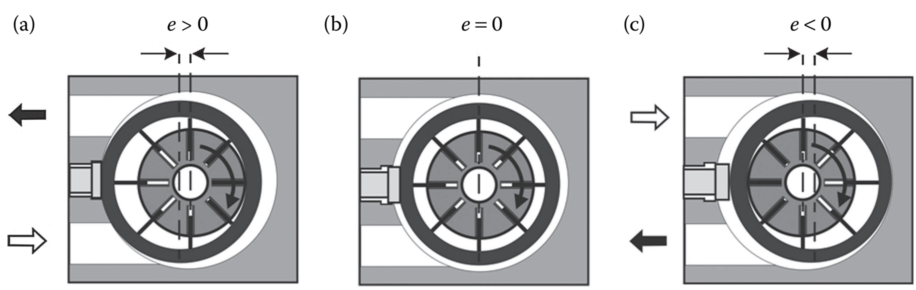


FIGURE 1.20 Illustration of the volumetric displacement variation: (a) Regular flow; (b) Null flow; (c) Reverse flow. (From Linsingen, I. von, *Fundamentos de Sistemas Hidráulicos*, 3rd ed., Florianópolis, Brazil: UFSC Ed., 2008. With permission.)

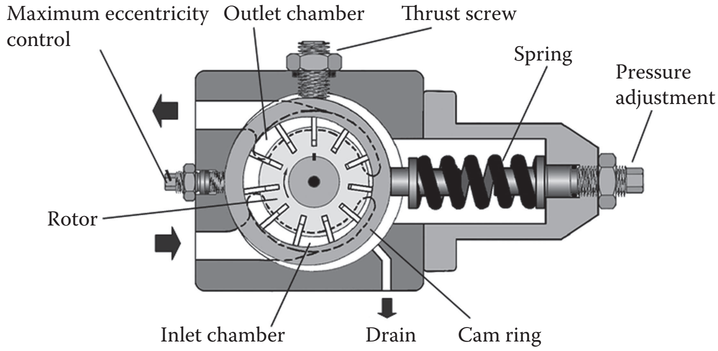


FIGURE 1.21 Variable-displacement vane pump with pressure compensation. (From Linsingen, I. von, *Fundamentos de Sistemas Hidráulicos*, 3rd ed., Florianópolis, Brazil: UFSC Ed., 2008. With permission.)

1.4.1.4 Piston Pumps and Motors

Piston machines have radial clearances in their main movable parts of between 2 and 5 mm. Consequently, they can operate under higher pressures and lower volumetric losses when compared with other hydrostatic machines.

According to the position of the pistons in relation to the shaft, these machines are classified as axial piston pumps (swash plate and bent-axis) and radial piston pumps.

Fixed-displacement axial piston machines. In this type of machine the pistons run in cylindrical holes machined in a cylinder block. The alternative movement of each piston is obtained by the rotary movement of the cylinder block or the swash plate.

a. Swash plate design

As shown in Figure 1.22, axial machines can be constructed with either rotary or stationary swash plates. In the motor shown in Figure 1.22a, the cylinder block is stationary and the swash plate is rigid with the shaft. In Figure 1.22b, the swash plate is stationary and the cylinder block rotates with the shaft. The swash plate angle defines the piston stroke and, hence, the volumetric displacement [1,11].

The valve plate identified in this figure consists of a plate with circumferential apertures and its function is to connect the inlet and outlet ports to the bottom of each piston.

In this type of machine there is a continuous leakage that is necessary for the lubrication of parts with relative mechanical movement such as that between the valve plate and the cylinder block, and that between the cylinder block and the swash plate. Therefore, a port for external drainage is required.

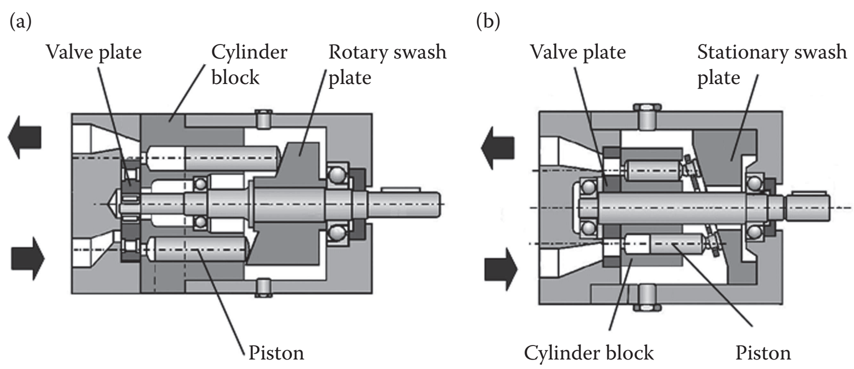


FIGURE 1.22 Swash plate design: (a) Motor with rotary swash plate; (b) Pump with stationary swash plate. (From Linsingen, I. von, *Fundamentos de Sistemas Hidráulicos*, 3rd ed., Florianópolis, Brazil: UFSC Ed., 2008. With permission.)

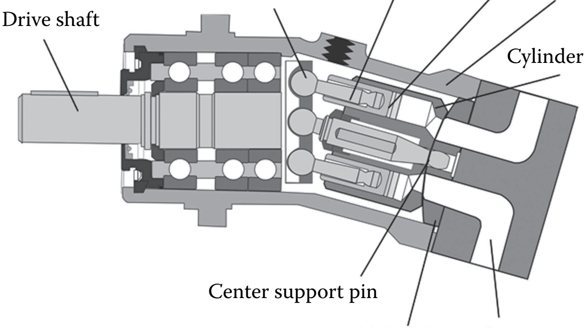


FIGURE 1.23 Illustration of axial piston machine bent-axis design. (From Frankenfield, T.C. *Using Industrial Hydraulics*, 2nd ed., Penton Publishing, 1985, ISBN-13: 9780932905017. With permission.)

b. Bent-axis design

In this design the cylinder block is mounted obliquely in relation to the driven shaft (Figure 1.23). The piston rods are coupled to the driven shaft by spherical articulations such that the rotary movement of the cylinder block produces the alternating piston movement. The connection between the pistons and the inlet and outlet ports is through the valve plate, as shown in this figure.

Since pistons have no lateral forces, angles of around 25°, and even 40°, are allowable. In relation to the swash plate, the bent-axis type has as disadvantages a greater occupied volume and higher moment of inertia. On the other hand, it has higher efficiency and less sensitivity to contaminants.

Variable-displacement axial piston machines. The swash plate machines can also have variable volumetric displacement by changing the swash plate angle. An angle equal to zero corresponds to null flow rate and the maximum positive angle produces the maximum volumetric displacement and, consequently, the maximum flow rate supplied by a pump or consumed by a motor. When a negative angle is allowed, the machine has two flow directions. In the same way, in the bent-axis type the angle between the cylinder block/valve plate axis and the shaft can also be controlled.

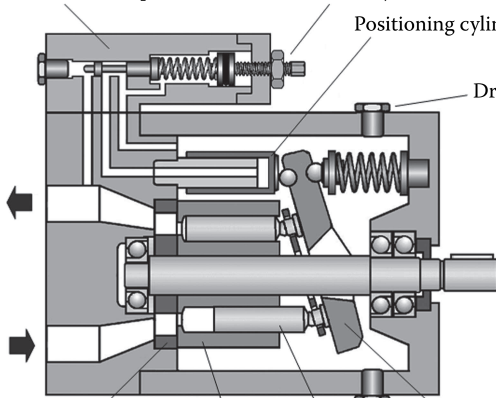


FIGURE 1.24 Variable-displacement axial piston pump, swash plate design, with pressure compensation. (From Linsingen, I. von, *Fundamentos de Sistemas Hidráulicos*, 3rd ed., Florianópolis, Brazil: UFSC Ed., 2008. With permission.)

Variable-displacement piston pumps lend themselves to the incorporation of various mechanisms that will alter their performance. One typical example is the pressure-compensated pump where the hydraulic mechanism will alter the pump displacement to limit the outlet pressure to some pre-adjusted value. Figure 1.24 presents a pressure-compensated axial piston pump (swash plate type).

Other commercial solutions allow the control of the hydraulically supplied power according to the system demand. Electro-hydraulic pumps using proportional valves are also available to design circuits with transformation control, which means directly through the primary conversion function. The circuits presented in Figure 1.11 and 1.12 are examples of the use of variable-displacement pumps.

Radial piston machines (fixed- and variable-displacement). In these machines, the piston axes are perpendicular to the driven shaft. Depending on the construction principle, the pistons can be mounted in a star format around the shaft or in line on a crankshaft.

Figure 1.25 shows the basic configuration of a three-piston pump. Each hollow piston consists of an inlet non-return valve, a spring, a piston barrel, a pumping chamber, an outlet non-return ball, and a support bearing. As the driven shaft is rotated, the spring holds the base of the piston in contact with the eccentric cam shaft. The downward motion of the piston causes the volume to increase in the pumping chamber. This creates a reduced pressure that enables the inlet check valve to open, thereby allowing oil to enter the pump chamber. The oil enters the chamber by way of a groove machined into the cam-shaft circumference. Further rotation of the cam shaft causes the piston to move back into the cylinder barrel. The rapid rise in chamber pressure closes the inlet check valve. When the rising pressure equals the system pressure, the outlet check valve opens, allowing flow to exit the piston and pass to the pressure port of the pump. The resulting flow is the sum of all the piston displacements. The number of pistons that a radial pump can have is only limited by the spatial restrictions imposed by the size of the pistons, housing, and cam shaft.

Figure 1.26 illustrates a variable-displacement pump with pressure compensation composed of a cam ring eccentrically mounted relative to a cylinder block. The alternative movement of the pistons is obtained by the rotary movement of the cylinder block reaming the pistons in contact with the cam ring through shoes. The shoes slide on a trail fixed on the cam ring. The fluid suction and discharge occurs via semicircular ports and pipes machined on a stationary piece inside the driven shaft.

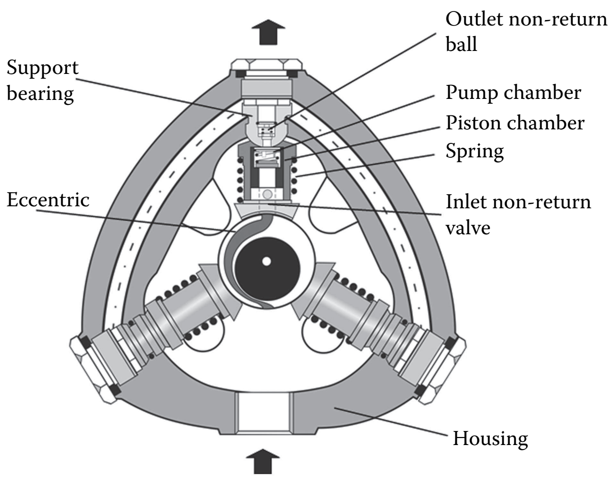


FIGURE 1.25 Radial piston pump. (From Frankenfield, T.C. *Using Industrial Hydraulics*, 2nd ed., Penton Publishing, 1985, ISBN-13: 9780932905017. With permission.)

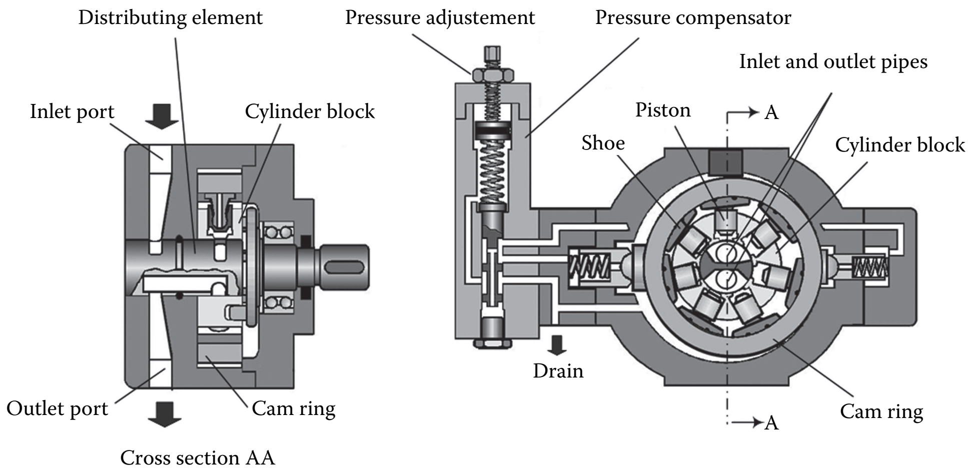


FIGURE 1.26 Radial piston pump with pressure compensation. (From Linsingen, I. von, *Fundamentos de Sistemas Hidráulicos*, 3rd ed., Florianópolis, Brazil: UFSC Ed., 2008. With permission.)

In general, the radial piston pump has a higher continuous-pressure capability than any other type of pump (Table 1.3). However, it should be noted that for extremely high-pressure applications, the volumetric displacements of radial pumps are usually not larger than 2.4×10^{-6} m^3/rad (0.015 dm^3/rev).

1.4.1.5 Pump and Motor Performance Characteristics

In Section 1.2.4 the flow rate and torque equations of pumps and motors was presented, where they were considered as ideal machines, without internal or external leakage and friction. However, these losses are present in real machines and they are identified in a general way by the volumetric, mechanical and overall efficiencies.

Consider Figure 1.27, where the main variables associated with pumps and motors are presented. Based on this figure, the equations given below describe the steady-state behavior and efficiency expressions valid for pumps and motors.

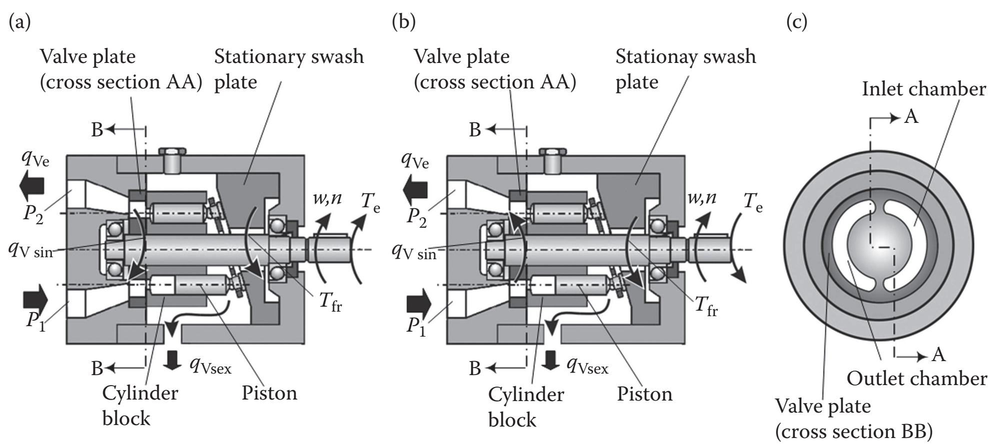


FIGURE 1.27 Main variables associated with: (a) Pumps; and (b) Motors (c) Cross section BB.

Flow rate and volumetric efficiency. The volumetric losses in hydrostatic machines occur as a consequence of the mechanical clearances, pressure drops and relative velocity between movable parts. Cavitation and fluid aeration also induce flow losses. However, since these phenomena should not occur under normal operational conditions, they are not considered in the mathematical description of volumetric efficiency [12].

The theoretical flow rate given by Equation 1.10 and rewritten in Equation 1.15 is dependent on the volumetric displacement (D). This parameter is calculated according to the geometric dimensions or by measuring the absorbed or discharged volume for a complete revolution with differential pressure close to zero.

$$q_{\mathrm{Vtc}} = D \cdot \omega = D \cdot 2\pi \cdot n. \tag{1.15}$$

The effective flow rate (discharged) (q_{Ve} [m^3/s] or [L/min]) in pumps is lower than the theoretical flow rate (q_{Vtc} [m^3/s] or [L/min]) and can be determined by

$$q_{\mathrm{Ve}}^{\mathrm{P}} = q_{\mathrm{Vtc}}^{\mathrm{P}} - q_{\mathrm{Vs}}^{\mathrm{P}}, \tag{1.16}$$

where q_{Vs} [m^3/s] or [L/min] is the flow rate loss that can be due to internal leakage ($q_{\mathrm{V\,sin}}$) (between the pump chambers), or external leakage ($q_{\mathrm{V\,sex}}$), as in vane and piston pumps that have a drain port.

In motors, the effective flow rate (inlet) (q_{Ve} [m^3/s] or [L/min]) is higher than the theoretical flow rate (q_{Vtc} [m^3/s] or [L/min]), since part of the fluid is lost through leakage (q_{Vs}). Therefore:

$$q_{\mathrm{Ve}}^{\mathrm{M}} = q_{\mathrm{Vtc}}^{\mathrm{M}} + q_{\mathrm{Vs}}^{\mathrm{M}}. \tag{1.17}$$

The volumetric efficiency is then calculated through the following expressions:

For pumps:

$$\eta_{\mathrm{V}}^{\mathrm{P}} = \frac{q_{\mathrm{Ve}}^{\mathrm{P}}}{q_{\mathrm{Vtc}}^{\mathrm{P}}}. \tag{1.18}$$

For motors:

$$\eta_{\mathrm{V}}^{\mathrm{M}} = \frac{q_{\mathrm{Vtc}}^{\mathrm{M}}}{q_{\mathrm{Ve}}^{\mathrm{M}}}. \tag{1.19}$$

The leakage in pumps and motors is approximately laminar and thus under operational conditions, with approximately constant temperature, the leakage is proportional to the pressure difference ($q_{\mathrm{V\,sin}} \propto \Delta p$). Hence, the volumetric efficiency also changes proportionally to the pressure difference.

Torque and mechanical efficiency. Based on Equation 1.8, the theoretical torque (T_{tc} [N·m]) can be expressed as

$$T_{\mathrm{tc}} = D \cdot \Delta p, \tag{1.20}$$

where Δp [Pa] is the pressure difference between the inlet and outlet ports of the pump or motor.

However, this is not the real torque in the machine shaft, since there are losses associated with mechanical friction and fluid viscous friction [12].

For pumps, the effective torque required in the driven shaft (T_e [N · m]) is higher than the theoretical torque (T_{tc} [N · m]), that is

$$T_e^P = T_{tc}^P + T_{fr}^P, \tag{1.21}$$

where T_{fr} [N · m] is the friction torque.

In the case of motors, the effective torque available in the shaft (T_e) is lower than the theoretical torque (T_{tc}), such that

$$T_e^A = T_{tc}^A - T_{fr}^A. \tag{1.22}$$

Consequently, the mechanical efficiencies are defined by the following expressions:

For pumps:

$$\eta_m^P = \frac{T_{tc}^P}{T_e^P}. \tag{1.23}$$

For motors:

$$\eta_m^A = \frac{T_e^A}{T_{tc}^A}. \tag{1.24}$$

Power and overall efficiency. The useful power of a pump is the hydraulic power at the outlet port and for a motor it is the mechanical power at the driven shaft. The useful power can be described by:

For pumps:

$$P_h = q_{Ve} \cdot \Delta p \cong q_{Ve} \cdot p_2 = q_{Vtc} \cdot p_2 \cdot \eta_V, \tag{1.25}$$

where $\Delta p = p_2 - p_1$, p_2 p_2 is the pressure in the outlet port (discharge) and p_1 is the pressure in the inlet port (suction). Since the pressure p_1 is close to atmospheric pressure ($p_1 \approx 0$ Pa [gauge pressure]), this expression can be written considering only the output pressure (p_2).

For motors:

$$P_m = T_e \cdot \omega = T_e \cdot 2\pi \cdot n = T_{tc} \cdot 2\pi \cdot n \cdot \eta_m. \tag{1.26}$$

Or applying Equation 1.20:

$$P_m = D \cdot (p_1 - p_2) \cdot 2\pi \cdot n \cdot \eta_m = q_{Vtc} \cdot (p_1 - p_2) \cdot \eta_m. \tag{1.27}$$

The drive power is the mechanical power at the shaft for a pump and the hydraulic power at the inlet port for a motor. Hence:

For pumps:

$$P_m = T_e \cdot \omega = T_e \cdot 2\pi \cdot n = \frac{T_{tc} \cdot 2\pi \cdot n}{\eta_m}. \tag{1.28}$$

Or applying Equation 1.20:

$$P_m = \frac{D \cdot (p_2 - p_1) \cdot 2\pi \cdot n}{\eta_m} = \frac{q_{Vtc} \cdot (p_2 - p_1)}{\eta_m}. \tag{1.29}$$

For motors:

$$P_h = q_{Ve} \cdot \Delta p = q_{Ve} \cdot (p_1 - p_2) = \frac{q_{Vtc} \cdot (p_1 - p_2)}{\eta_V}. \quad (1.30)$$

Consequently, the overall efficiency is defined as
For pumps:

$$\eta_t^P = \frac{P_h^P}{P_m^P} = \eta_V^P \cdot \eta_m^P. \quad (1.31)$$

For motors:

$$\eta_t^M = \frac{P_m^M}{P_h^M} = \eta_V^M \cdot \eta_m^M. \quad (1.32)$$

1.4.1.6 Characteristic Curves

The variables presented in the section above are frequently presented in graphs as a function of the pressure difference to which the hydrostatic machine will be submitted. Moreover, operational conditions like temperature and rotational frequency, and fluid specification, need to be pre-fixed when these operating curves are obtained experimentally.

Fixed-displacement pumps. A typical characteristic curve is shown in Figure 1.28 where the curve of the effective flow rate (q_{Ve}) represents the basic characteristic of a pump, where its scope shows the operating pressure influence on the leakage. From this curve the volumetric efficiency curve (η_V) is obtained using Equation 1.18.

The mechanical efficiency (η_m) increases with the fluid leakage, improving the lubrication and reducing the friction torque (Equations 1.22 and 1.23). The useful power (P_h) is a linear function of the effective flow rate and the output pressure (Equation 1.25) and, in turn, the drive power (P_m) is dependent on the mechanical losses (Equation 1.28). According to Equation 1.31, the curve of the overall efficiency (η_t) is determined by either the useful power to drive power ratio, or the volumetric and mechanical efficiency product.

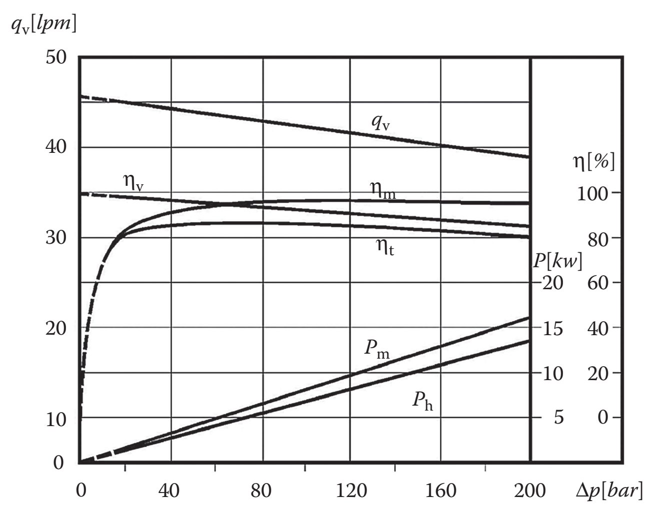


FIGURE 1.28 Operating curves of a fixed-displacement pump. (From Linsingen, I. von, *Fundamentos de Sistemas Hidráulicos*, 3rd ed., Florianópolis, Brazil: UFSC Ed., 2008. With permission.)

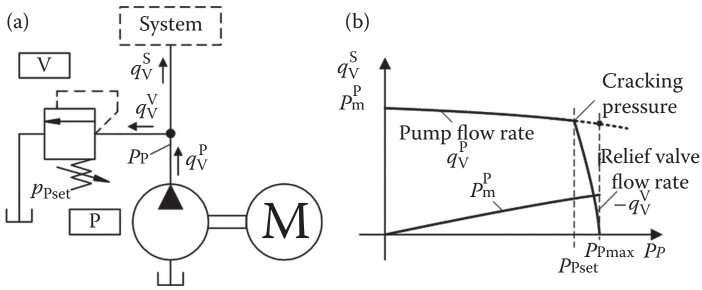


FIGURE 1.29 Fixed-displacement pump with relief valve: (a) Hydraulic circuit; (b) Characteristic curve.

The strong reduction in the overall efficiency at low pressures is a consequence of poor lubrication and high friction in this operational range. For this reason, the manufacturers recommend a minimal operation pressure, with the aim of not reducing the useful life of the pump. In the case of Figure 1.28, the pump must operate above 2 MPa (20 bar) [1].

Fixed-displacement pumps with relief valve. The fixed-displacement pump is frequently used together with a relief valve since the flow from the pump needs to be diverted to a reservoir when it is not being used by the system (Figure 1.29a).

The effective flow rate supplied to the system (q_V^S) is obtained by combining the characteristic curves of the two components, as can be seen in Figure 1.29b. The cracking pressure is the pressure adjusted at the relief valve (p_{Pset}) at which it opens. From this operational point onward, any increase in the system pressure (p_P) causes a significant decrease in the flow rate to the system (q_V^S).

For pressures lower than the cracking pressure the system flow rate is equal to the pump flow rate ($q_V^S = q_V^P$), and for higher pressures part of the flow is diverted to the relief valve ($q_V^S = q_V^P - q_V^V$). At the maximum supply pressure (p_{Pmax}) the relief valve flow rate is equal to the pump flow rate ($q_V^V = q_V^P$), which means that all the hydraulic power (P_h^P) is being dissipated at the relief valve, increasing the temperature of the fluid that returns to the reservoir. Consequently, the pump drive power (P_m^P) continues to increase after the cracking pressure has been reached.

Variable-displacement pumps with pressure compensation. In the case of variable-displacement pumps with pressure compensation, as shown in Figure 1.21, 1.24, and 1.26, the use of a relief valve is not required, although it can be installed in the hydraulic circuit for safety reasons.

As shown in Figure 1.30a, the system flow rate is always equal to the pump flow rate. When there is no demand from the system, the pressure increases above the set pump pressure, changing

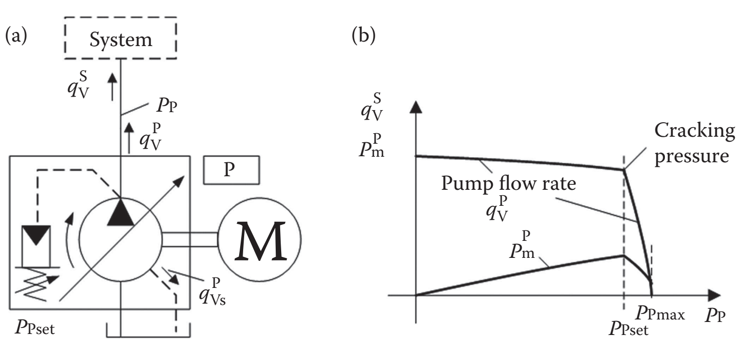


FIGURE 1.30 Variable-displacement pump with pressure compensation: (a) Hydraulic circuit; (b) Characteristic curve.

its volumetric displacement (*D*). Therefore, the power consumption is reduced when the cracking pressure is surpassed, as illustrated in Figure 1.30b. One can observe that this power is not null when $q_V^S = q_V^P = 0$ since there is always a small lubrication flow rate (q_{Vs}^P), which is drained to the reservoir [13].

1.4.2 Hydraulic Cylinders

Hydraulic systems are designed to provide controlled mechanical energy through linear or angular movement. The action over the external environment occurs on the last block of the functional chain shown in Figure 1.1, the secondary energy conversion, and it is performed by the hydraulic actuators, which in this case are the motors, oscillators and cylinders.

The basics of motors were described in the section above, since their construction principles are the same as those of pumps.

The hydraulic oscillators also produce angular movement but they do not provide continuous rotation and the angle is limited to a value below 360°. Their construction is derived from the hydraulic motor design (from the vane motor, for example) or from double-acting hydraulic cylinders with mechanical transmission converting linear into angular displacement.

In turn, cylinders are the hydraulic actuators most used in hydraulic systems. They are typically comprised of (1) a barrel, (2) piston assembly, (3) piston rod, (4) end caps, (5) ports, and (6) seals, as shown in Figure 1.31. The piston provides the effective area against which the fluid pressure is applied and supports the piston assembly and rod. The opposite end of the rod is attached to the load. The cylinder bore, end caps, ports, and seals maintain a fluid-tight chamber in which the fluid energy is contained. Whether the rod will extend or retract is dependent on the port to which the fluid is directed.

Hydraulic cylinders are classified according to different premises, with two of them being particularly important in terms of understanding the use and behavior of cylinders. Hence, in relation to the operating principle they are sub-divided into single- and double-acting (single- and double-effect) and, considering the area ratio, they are classified as either symmetrical or asymmetrical (non-differential or differential) cylinders.

In Figure 1.32, the several types of single-acting cylinders are symbolically represented. In this construction principle, the hydraulic power is available in only one direction of movement—that is, on either extension or retraction. In the opposite direction the movement results from an external force (including gravitational force) as shown in Figure 1.32a, b and e, or from an internal spring force as in Figure 1.32c and d.

Unlike the other types, telescopic cylinders have two or more stages which, when fully extended, can produce a stroke that exceeds the length of the cylinder when fully retracted. The symbol shown in Figure 1.32e presents a two-stage model.

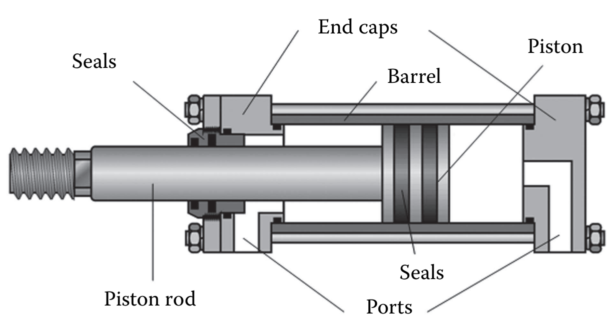


FIGURE 1.31 Main parts of a hydraulic cylinder. (From Linsingen, I. von, *Fundamentos de Sistemas Hidráulicos*, 3rd ed., Florianópolis, Brazil: UFSC Ed., 2008. With permission.)

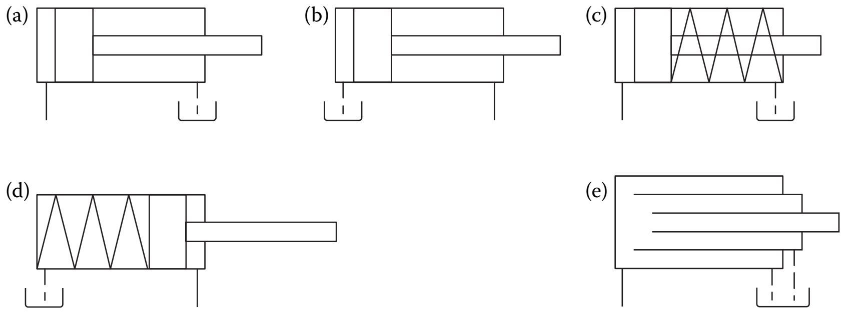


FIGURE 1.32 Single-acting cylinders: (a) Retraction by external force; (b) Extension by external force; (c) Retraction by spring; (d) Extension by spring; (e) Telescopic cylinder with retraction by external force.

As a consequence of the inevitable leakage between the piston and barrel, the non-active chambers must have an external drain avoiding counter-pressure and cylinder blocking.

Some examples of double-acting cylinders are shown in Figure 1.33. In this type of cylinder, the effective work is carried out in both directions of movement (extension and retraction).

The most common double-acting cylinder is the single-rod cylinder (Figure 1.33a), which is classified as an asymmetric (differential) cylinder since the piston areas on the bottom-side and the rod-side are different. As a consequence, the velocity and hydraulic force are generally different during the extension and retraction movements.

The double-rod cylinders (Figure 1.33b) can be designed with rods of the same diameter (symmetric [non-differential] cylinder) and with different diameters (asymmetric [differential] cylinder). In the case of symmetric cylinders the hydraulic force and velocity are the same, considering the same loading and supplied flow rate, during extension and retraction.

Tandem actuating cylinders (Figure 1.33c) consist of two or more cylinders arranged one behind the other but designed as a single unit. The main operational characteristic is the greater force when compared with a regular cylinder of the same diameter.

In the same way as in telescopic single-acting cylinders, the double-acting cylinders (Figure 1.33d) have the advantage of being compact. However, since their construction costs are higher than those of other designs, their use is somewhat limited.

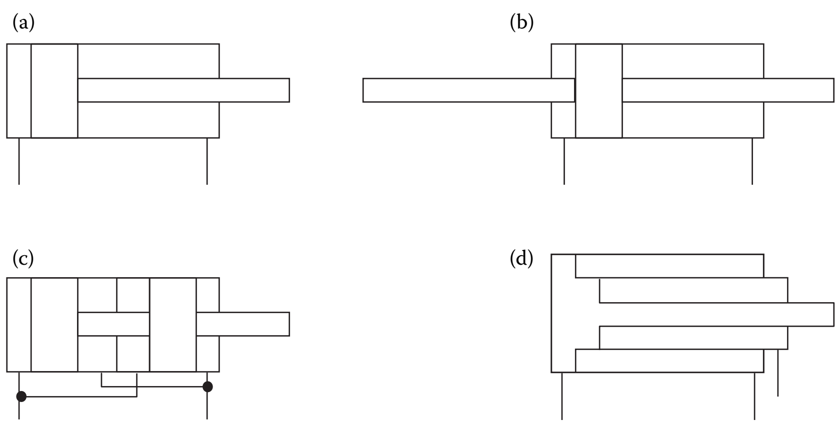


FIGURE 1.33 Double-acting cylinders: (a) Single rod; (b) Double rod; (c) Tandem; (d) Telescopic.

1.4.2.1 Hydraulic Cylinder Behavior

The hydraulic cylinders are intended for use under several operational conditions, including motion with a constant velocity, positioning control, force control, or just to provide a force to fix something.

In all these situations, the motion achieved is influenced by factors such as inertia, fluid compressibility and friction, and must be considered in the analysis and design of the hydraulic system [14,15].

By observing Figure 1.34 one can identify two main parts to be modeled: the movable piston and the fluid in the cylinder chambers.

The linear motion of the piston is described by Newton's second law, which establishes that the sum of the forces must be equal to the product of the mass and acceleration ($M_t \cdot a = M_t \cdot d_2x/dt_2$). Therefore, for an asymmetric double-acting cylinder, as shown in Figure 1.34, the motion equation is

$$(A_A \cdot p_A) - (A_B \cdot p_B) = M_t \cdot \frac{d^2 x_p}{dt^2} + F_{fr} + F_e, \tag{1.33}$$

$A_A \cdot p_A$ being the force in area A_A caused by the pressure in chamber A (p_A), $A_B \cdot p_B$ is the force in area A_B caused by the pressure in chamber B (p_B), and x_p is the piston displacement. F_{fr} is the friction force associated with the cylinder and external load and F_e is the effective force available at the rod piston to move the load. The total mass (M_t) includes the piston mass (M_p) and external mass (load) (M_{ex}).

Equation 1.33 demonstrates that a hydraulic force $(A_A \cdot p_A) - (A_B \cdot p_B)$ is necessary in order to overcome the external forces, friction force and inertia. Therefore, for the piston to achieve a new position or velocity the chamber pressures must change.

The dynamic behavior of the pressure in the chambers is determined by the conservation of mass principle as presented in Section 1.2.2. Hence, applying Equation 1.4 to chamber A (Figure 1.34) the following expression is obtained:

$$q_{VA} = A_A \cdot \frac{dx_p}{dt} + q_{V\sin} + \frac{V_A}{\beta} \cdot \frac{dp_A}{dt}. \tag{1.34}$$

For the cylinder extension, the input flow rate at port A (q_{VA}) leads to a pressure increase (dp_A/dt) caused by the fluid compression. With the pressure increase internal leakage ($q_{V\sin}$) can occur and the cylinder will start to move. The product of the area and velocity ($A_A \cdot dx_p/dt = A_A \cdot v_p$) establishes the chamber volume variation with the piston movement and this volume is occupied by the fluid.

For chamber B the fluid behavior is expressed by Equation 1.35, such that, on the cylinder extension q_{VB} is the flow rate induced by the piston motion at which the fluid exits the cylinder in the direction of a directional valve.

$$q_{VB} = A_B \cdot \frac{dx_p}{dt} + q_{V\sin} - \frac{V_B}{\beta} \cdot \frac{dp_B}{dt}. \tag{1.35}$$

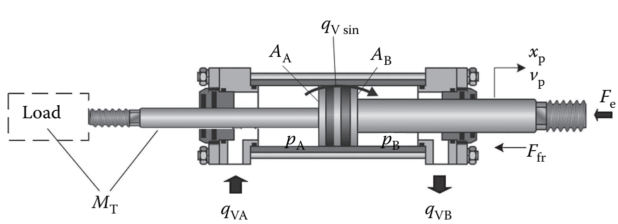


FIGURE 1.34 Parameters and variables associated with a hydraulic cylinder.

One can observe that Equations 1.33 through 1.35 are suitable for any type of cylinder, symmetrical or asymmetrical, single- or double-acting. In the case of symmetrical cylinders, the piston areas are equal ($A_A = A_B$). In the case of single-acting cylinders, the continuity equation is applied only to the controlled chamber. In the other chamber, the pressure is considered to be constant or the spring force is included in Equation 1.33.

1.4.2.2 Cylinder Performance Characteristics

Mechanical efficiency. The mechanical efficiency of the cylinder is the ratio between the theoretical force (hydraulic force) and the effective force available for the external system motion. Since the efficiency characterizes the steady-state performance of the cylinder, the cylinder is considered to have a constant velocity, equal to or differing from zero, and null acceleration. Therefore, the mechanical efficiency can be expressed by

$$\eta_m = \frac{F_e}{F_{tc}} = \frac{F_e}{F_h} = \frac{F_e}{(A_A \cdot p_A) - (A_B \cdot p_B)}. \tag{1.36}$$

Volumetric efficiency. Similarly to hydraulic motors, the volumetric efficiency is the ratio between the geometric (theoretical) flow rate and the effective flow rate through the cylinder ports, that is

$$\eta_V = \frac{q_{Vtc}}{q_{Ve}} = \frac{A_A v}{q_{VA}} = \frac{A_B v}{q_{VB}}. \tag{1.37}$$

However, cylinders remain stopped for some periods of time, as they can stay at the stroke end or in a controlled position when enclosed in a closed-loop system. Therefore, aiming to obtain representative values, this efficiency must be calculated beyond these specific operational conditions.

Power and overall efficiency. Considering the cylinder at constant velocity, the useful power (mechanical power) present at the piston rod is

$$P_m = F_e \cdot v. \tag{1.38}$$

Or applying Equation 1.36:

$$P_m = F_{tc} \cdot v \cdot \eta_m = (A_A p_A - A_B p_B) \cdot v \cdot \eta_m. \tag{1.39}$$

The drive power of a cylinder is the net hydraulic power at the cylinder ports, such that

$$P_h = q_{VA} \cdot p_A - q_{VB} \cdot p_B = \frac{A_A \cdot v}{\eta_V} \cdot p_A - \frac{A_B \cdot v}{\eta_V} \cdot p_B. \tag{1.40}$$

The overall efficiency of the cylinder is expressed by

$$\eta_t = \frac{P_m}{P_h} = \eta_V^M \cdot \eta_m^M. \tag{1.41}$$

Natural frequency and dynamic performance. The concept of efficiency is a direct way to evaluate the steady-state performance of a system. Thus, the dynamic performance can also be characterized through a simplified analysis as follows.

As seen above, the hydraulic cylinder behavior is described by differential equations. Dynamic systems like this do not respond instantaneously to an input and a behavior analysis must be carried out according to system control theory.

Most mathematical models of systems can be reduced to a second-order equation, such as that presented in Equation 1.42.

$$\frac{1}{\omega_n^2} \cdot \frac{d^2 y}{dt^2} + \frac{2 \cdot \zeta}{\omega_n} \cdot \frac{dy}{dt} + y = K_{ST} \cdot u, \tag{1.42}$$

where u is the input, y is the output, ω_n [rad/s] is the natural frequency, ζ [1 (non dimensional)] is the damping ratio and K_{ST} [output unit/input unit] is the steady-state gain of the system [16].

The response time of a second-order system to a step input is shown in Figure 1.35a. Since the abscissa is $\omega_n \cdot t$, these curves show how both the natural frequency and the damping ratio influence the dynamic response.

In Figure 1.35b the time-domain specifications used in hydraulic system design are shown. According to ISO 10770-1 [17] and ISO 10770-2 [18], the response time (t_{re}) is defined as the time required for the response to reach 90% of the final value. The settling time (t_s) is defined as the time required for the response to decrease to and remain at a specified percentage of its final value. The settling time definition is well known from control theory [16] and 5% is the percentage recommended by the standards mentioned above.

The natural frequency can be correlated with the settling time by [16]:

$$t_s = \frac{3}{\zeta \cdot \omega_n} \quad \text{for 5\% error.} \tag{1.43}$$

Since there is no algebraic correlation with the time response as defined by ISO 10770-1 [17], one can use the rise time, defined as the time required to change from 0% to 100% of the final value [16]. The expression associated with the rise time is presented in Equation 1.44 [16] and can be used to approximately calculate the natural frequency when the time response is known.

$$t_r = \frac{1}{\omega_n \cdot \sqrt{1-\zeta^2}} \cdot \arctan\left(\frac{\sqrt{1-\zeta^2}}{\zeta}\right). \tag{1.44}$$

On continuing the study of the hydraulic cylinder and its loading, Equations 1.33 through 1.35 can be combined such that, for ports A and B closed ($q_{VA} = q_{VB} = 0$), the system model is

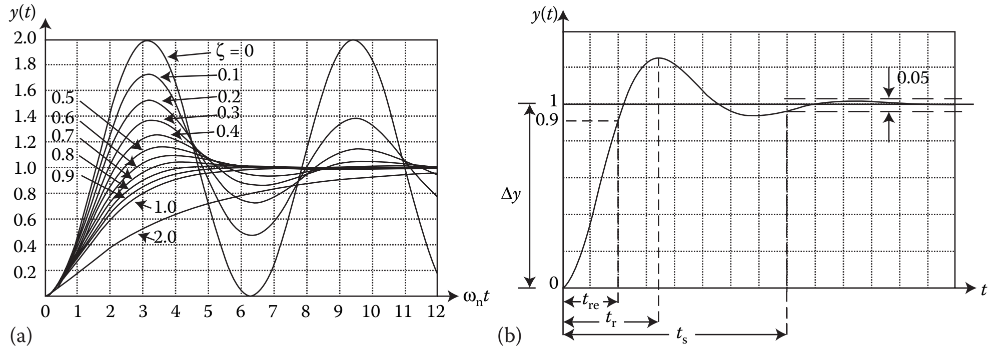


FIGURE 1.35 Response of a second-order system to a unit step input: (a) Influence of the natural frequency and damping ratio; (b) Time-domain specifications.

$$\frac{M_t}{\beta e \cdot \left(\frac{A_A{}^2}{V_A} + \frac{A_B{}^2}{V_B}\right)} \cdot \frac{d^2 x}{dt^2} + x = 0. \quad (1.45)$$

Through comparing this equation with Equation 1.42, it can be concluded that the natural frequency of the cylinder with loading is expressed by

$$\omega_n = \left[\frac{\beta_e}{M_t} \cdot \left(\frac{A_A{}^2}{V_A} + \frac{A_B{}^2}{V_B}\right)\right]^{1/2}. \quad (1.46)$$

Besides Equation 1.46 being valid for asymmetrical double-acting cylinders, it can also be applied to symmetrical double-acting cylinders considering $A_A = A_B$. For application to single-acting asymmetrical cylinders the term related to the non-controlled chamber needs to be excluded (A_A^2/V_A or A_B^2/V_B).

1.4.3 Directional Control Valves

One of the main functions of the directional control valves is the connection or isolation of one or more flow paths. These valves are identified according to their specific function, as will be presented below, but some characteristics are common to all of them, such as the number of ports, number of positions, and the type of control mechanism [19].

The port means the terminus of a flow path in a component, to which connections can be made. The number of ports refers only to those related to the power flow paths, thus excluding drain and pilot ports. For example, a valve with four ports [19] is commercially identified as a four-way valve.

The number of valve positions refers to the number of pre-defined states in which the valve can operate and it is related to the feasible stable positions of a movable valve element. Designations such as two-position valve or three-position valve are used in valve identifications.

Finally, control mechanisms are devices that provide an input signal to a component. Levers, solenoids, plungers, and pilots are examples of control mechanisms that are used in directional valves.

1.4.3.1 Non-return Valves (Check Valves)

The simplest type of directional control valve is a non-return valve or check valve. Its function is to permit free flow in one direction and prevent flow in the opposite direction. Figure 1.36a shows a simple non-return valve for line mounting which consists of a seat, a poppet, and a spring.

The valve remains closed to the flow until the pressure at its inlet port (A) creates sufficient force to overcome the spring force. Once the poppet leaves its seat, hydraulic fluid is permitted to flow

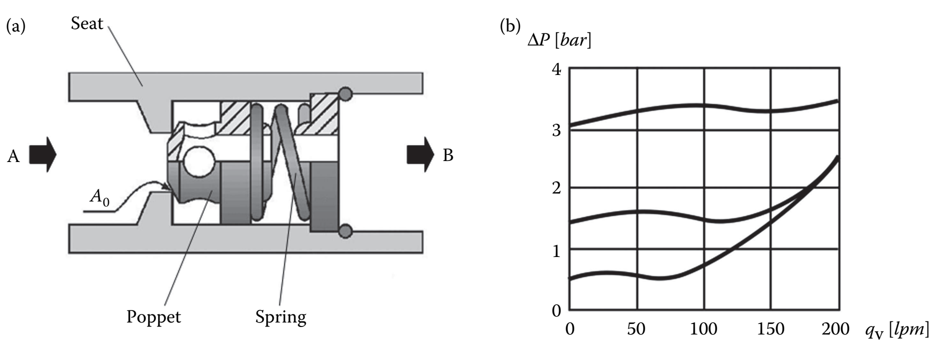


FIGURE 1.36 Single non-return valve: (a) Illustration; (b) Characteristic curve. (From Linsingen, I. von, *Fundamentos de Sistemas Hidráulicos*, 3rd ed., Florianópolis, Brazil: UFSC Ed., 2008. With permission.)

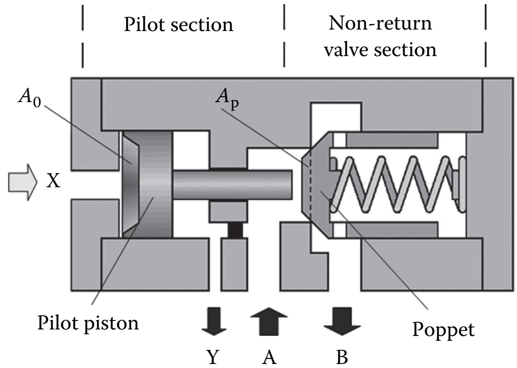


FIGURE 1.37 Pilot-operated non-return valve. (From Linsingen, I. von, *Fundamentos de Sistemas Hidráulicos*, 3rd ed., Florianópolis, Brazil: UFSC Ed., 2008. With permission.)

around and through the poppet to the valve outlet port (*B*). For this reason, a simple non-return valve can only allow flow in one direction. By changing the spring, cracking pressures between 0.05 MPa (0.5 bar) and 0.5 MPa (5 bar) can be obtained. For special applications, a no-spring version is also available.

In Figure 1.36b, characteristic curves for three different springs are presented. The cracking pressures are 0.05, 0.15, and 0.3 MPa (0.5, 1.5, and 3 bar). In each curve the pressure drop remains basically constant until a specified flow rate. Above this value the load loss in the valve increases and the valve behaves like a fixed orifice, as described by Equation 1.13.

Examples of circuits using non-return valves are shown in Figure 1.5 and 1.11. In Figure 1.12 the pump is designed with two internal non-return valves allowing the fluid suction through one port without fluid return through the other. This type of valve is also enclosed in filters, as shown in Figure 1.12, to prevent line blocking in the case of filter obstruction.

For load holding and in decompression-type hydraulic press circuits, a pilot-operated non-return valve is used. This performs the same function as the simple non-return valve described above. However, in contrast, a pilot-operated non-return valve can be piloted to remain opened when a reverse flow is required. Figure 1.37 illustrates the components of a pilot-operated non-return valve. The valve has two distinct sections—the non-return valve section and the pilot section. The non-return valve section allows free fluid flow from port *A* to port *B* while preventing reverse flow from *B* to *A* without leakage. However, if a pilot pressure signal is supplied to port *X***,** then a force is applied to the pilot piston, which forces the piston rod against the non-return valve poppet. This force then unseats the poppet, allowing free flow of fluid from port *B* to port A.

1.4.3.2 Spool-type Directional Control Valves

As presented in Sections 1.4.1 and 1.4.2, the actuators normally have two ports. If hydraulic fluid is pumped into one of the ports while the other is connected to the reservoir, the actuator will move in one direction. In order to reverse its direction of motion, the pump and reservoir connections must be reversed. The sliding spool-type directional control valve has been found to be the best way to achieve this change.

These valves have a cylindrical shaft called a "spool," which slides into a machined bore in the valve housing. The housing has ports to connect the valve to the hydraulic circuit.

The sliding spool-type directional control valves can be designed with different combinations of spool and housing. Therefore, two-way and two-position, either normally closed or normally open valves (2/2 NC or 2/2 NO), are available as well as three-way and four-way, or with more ports with three or more positions and different configurations of valve center positions.

Because of their construction characteristics, these valves present internal leakage, which can be a serious restriction in some applications. The use with pilot-operated non-return valves or counter-balanced valves is a common solution.

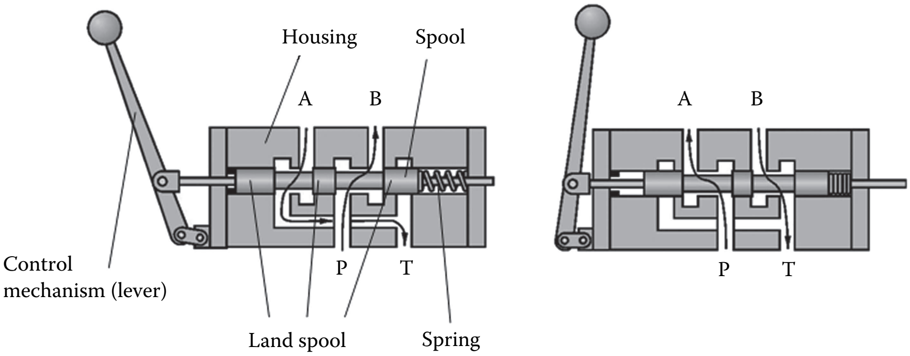


FIGURE 1.38 4/2 sliding spool-type directional control valve. (From Linsingen, I. von, *Fundamentos de Sistemas Hidráulicos*, 3rd ed., Florianópolis, Brazil: UFSC Ed., 2008. With permission.)

Two-position directional control valves. Figure 1.38 shows an illustration of a four-way, two-position, lever-controlled, spring return sliding spool-type directional control valve.

In the solution shown in this figure, the normal position (non-actuated position) establishes the flow paths *P-B* and *A-T*. While actuated by the lever the flow paths *P-A* and *B-T* are maintained.

A common use for such a valve is in a cylinder application which only requires the cylinder to extend or retract to its fullest positions. Another application would be in hydraulic motors, which only run in forward or reverse directions.

Three-position directional control valves. A three-position valve is similar in operation to a two-position valve except that it can be stopped in a third or centered position. While in the centered

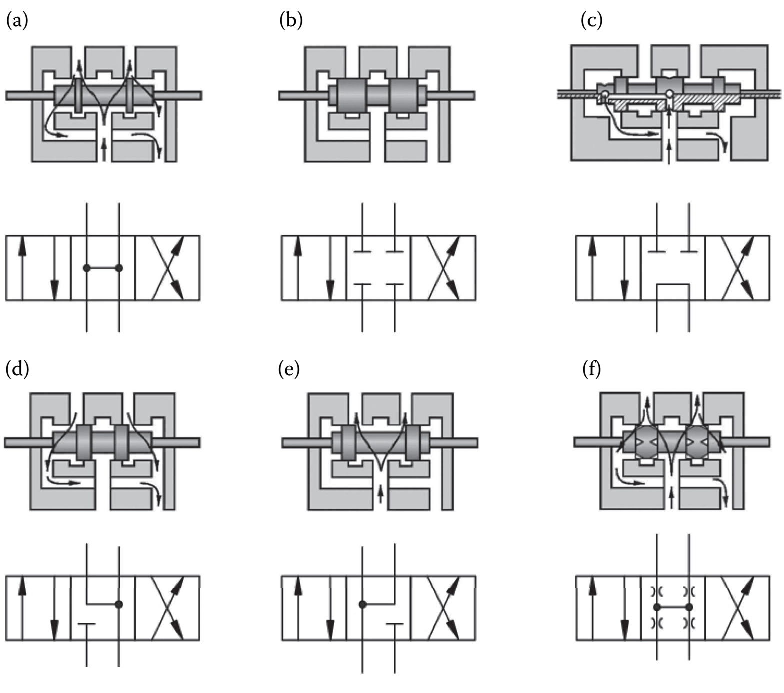


FIGURE 1.39 Typical center flow paths for four-way, three-position valves: (a) Open center; (b) Closed center; (c) Tandem center; (d) Pressure closed center; (e) Reservoir closed center; (f) Restricted open center. (From Linsingen, I. von, *Fundamentos de Sistemas Hidráulicos*, 3rd ed., Florianópolis, Brazil: UFSC Ed., 2008. With permission.)

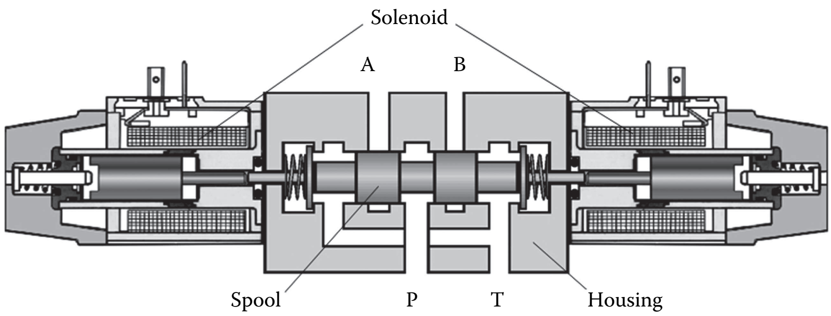


FIGURE 1.40 4/3 directional control valve, directly controlled by two solenoids with spring-centered central position. (From Linsingen, I. von, *Fundamentos de Sistemas Hidráulicos*, 3rd ed., Florianópolis, Brazil: UFSC Ed., 2008. With permission.)

or neutral position, flow may or may not be possible, depending on the spool design of the center position. Figure 1.39 shows some common three-position spool designs.

The open center valve (Figure 1.39a) and the tandem center valve (Figure 1.39c) divert the pump flow to the reservoir keeping the supply pressure low. In the closed center valve (Figure 1.39b), all ports are blocked in the centered position, preventing the actuator movement. At the same time, the pump flow can be used for other parts of the circuit. The restricted open center valve shown in Figure 1.39f avoids both the complete actuator relaxation and peak pressures during the valve commutation.

The pressure closed center design (Figure 1.39d) allows low pressure at ports *A* and *B* to be maintained while the reservoir closed center design (Figure 1.39e) means that the supply pressure is applied to both working ports (Figure 1.33a). This has a regenerative effect when an asymmetrical cylinder is used, causing the cylinder to extend rapidly due to the difference in the effective areas at opposite sides of the piston. The cylinder extension velocity is determined by the sum of the pump flow rate (q_V^P) and the flow rate at the rod end of the cylinder (q_{VB}^A), that is, $q_{VA}^A = q_V^P + q_{VB}^A$. When the cylinder chambers are interconnected, the pressure has the tendency to be the same but, as the areas are different, the hydraulic force (Equation 1.33) differs from zero, causing movement.

Control mechanisms, flow and pressure in directional valves. Besides the mechanical control mechanisms, as exemplified in Figure 1.38, hydraulically-controlled and solenoid-controlled valves are common. An example of a solenoid-controlled directional control valve is shown in Figure 1.40.

A typical characteristic curve of directional control valves is the graph of the pressure drop (Δp) versus the flow rate (q_V) through each flow path, as shown in Figure 1.41. This steady-state behavior is described by Equation 1.13 presented above, and shows that the load loss can be different for each valve position (*P–A*, *P–B*, *A–T*, *B–T*).

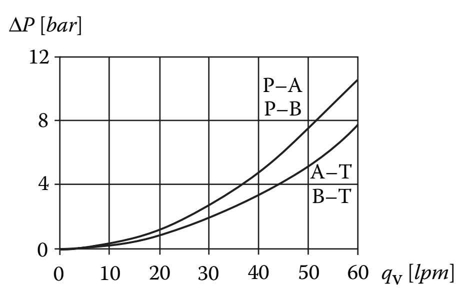


FIGURE 1.41 Characteristic curve of the steady-state behavior of directional control valves. (From Linsingen, I. von, *Fundamentos de Sistemas Hidráulicos*, 3rd ed., Florianópolis, Brazil: UFSC Ed., 2008. With permission.)

1.4.4 Pressure Control Valves

One of the most important characteristics of hydraulic systems is the possibility for pressure control. Besides providing security against overloading, the hydraulic system has the capability of limiting and/or controlling the force and torque of the actuator, thereby avoiding mechanical damage.

Basically, there are two groups of pressure control valves: the *normally closed* (NC) valves and the *normally open* (NO) valves. In the first group the pressure at the inlet port is controlled and in the second the outlet pressure is controlled. In both cases, the valve begins to control the pressure when the pressure set in the control mechanism is reached.

1.4.4.1 Normally Closed Pressure Control Valves

This group includes valves that have the same operational principle but with a few construction differences and which thus can perform different functions in the hydraulic circuit. These are the pressure relief valve, counterbalance valve, unloading valve and sequence valve [20].

The pressure relief valve is usually installed in parallel with the hydrostatic pump and remains closed until the system pressure surpasses the set pressure, when pump flow is partially or completely diverted to the reservoir. Figure 1.10 shows this situation where the fixed-displacement pump (P) runs at a constant rotational frequency, driven by the electrical motor (M), supplying a basically constant flow rate to the circuit. As discussed in Section 1.3, for the effective velocity control of the cylinder (A) the cracking pressure of the pressure relief valve (V1) must be reached and, in this way, the flow rate to the cylinder is reduced.

A typical design of a pressure relief valve is shown in Figure 1.42, which is composed of a poppet held in the valve seat by a spring force. In operation, the flow enters from the bottom of the valve (port *A*). When the inlet pressure (p_A) reaches the value such that the pressure times the exposed area of the poppet is greater than the spring setting ($F_{k0} = Kx_0$), the valve will begin to pass hydraulic fluid. Note that the spring must be compressed in order for the poppet to move and provide a greater flow area.

Characteristic curves. The steady-state characteristic curve of a pressure relief valve is given in Figure 1.42b, which shows that the inlet pressure increases as the flow rate through the valve increases. The pressure at which the valve first begins to open is called the "cracking pressure" and

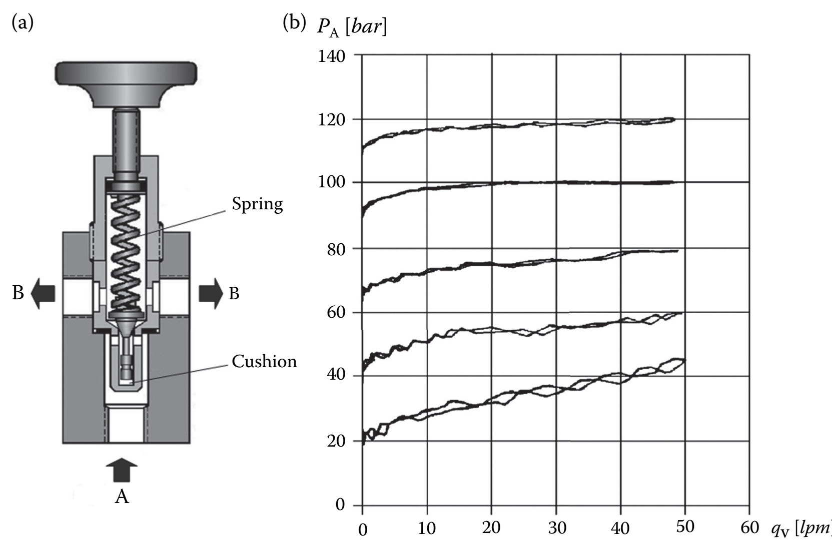


FIGURE 1.42 Directly-operated pressure relief valve: (a) Illustration; (b) Steady-state characteristic curve. (From Linsingen, I. von, *Fundamentos de Sistemas Hidráulicos*, 3rd ed., Florianópolis, Brazil: UFSC Ed., 2008. With permission.)

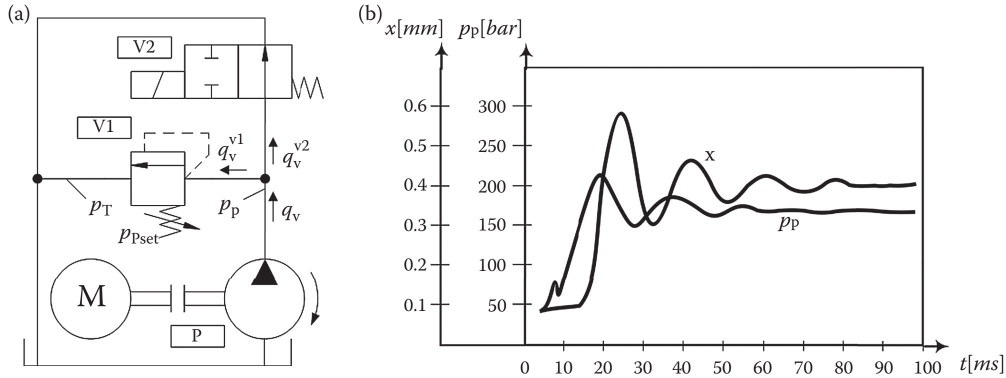


FIGURE 1.43 Dynamic behavior of a directly-operated pressure relief valve: (a) Test circuit; (b) Dynamic response.

it corresponds to the set pressure through the control mechanism (screw) ($p_A = P_{Aset}$). The override pressure is essentially a result of the spring force and flow force in the valve.

The dynamic behavior of a pressure relief valve has a strong influence on the system pressure behavior, as shown in Figure 1.43. Observing the circuit in Figure 1.43a, when the directional control valve (V2) is closed rapidly, the displacement of the valve element (poppet) and the system pressure oscillate as shown in Figure 1.43b. The cushion in the valve shown in Figure 1.42a must be designed to reduce the pressure spikes while at same time reaching the steady state as quickly as possible.

Since the pressure in a hydraulic system is described by the mass conservation principle (Equation 1.4) the pressure behavior is dependent on the circuit fluid volume and the fluid compressibility (bulk modulus) and not only on the valve behavior.

Pilot-operated valve. The pilot-operated pressure relief valve, as shown in Figure 1.44, increases pressure sensitivity and reduces the pressure override normally found in relief valves using only the direct-acting force of the system pressure against a spring element. In operation, the fluid pressure acts on both sides of the piston because of the small orifice through the piston, and the piston is held in the closed position by the light-bias piston spring. When the pressure increases sufficiently

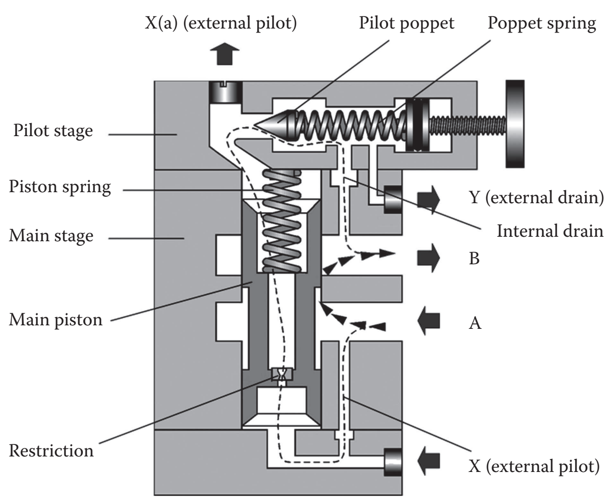


FIGURE 1.44 Pilot-operated pressure relief valve. (From Linsingen, I. von, *Fundamentos de Sistemas Hidráulicos*, 3rd ed., Florianópolis, Brazil: UFSC Ed., 2008. With permission.)

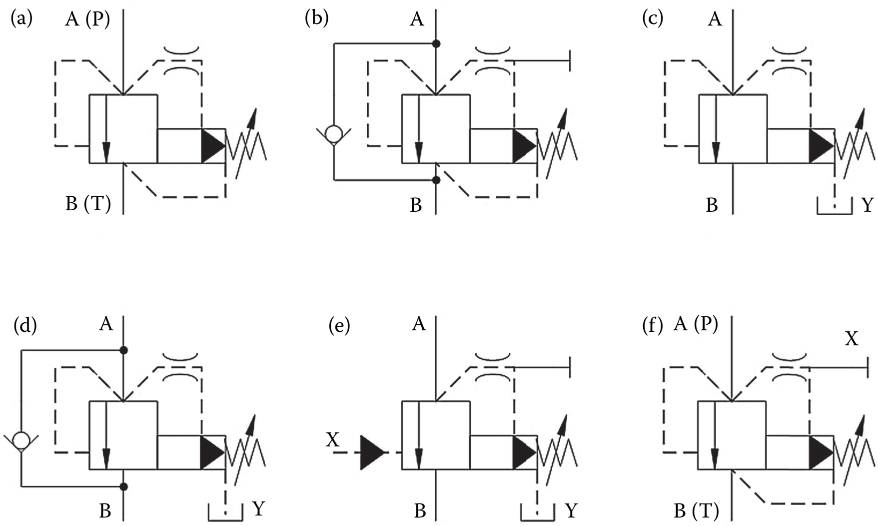


FIGURE 1.45 Pressure control valves according to ISO 5781. (a) Pressure relief valve; (b) Counterbalance valve; (c) Sequence valve; (d) Sequence valve with bypass non-return valve; (e) Unloading valve; (f) Remote-controlled pressure relief valve. (From ISO, ISO 5781 - *Hydraulic fluid power – Pressure-reducing valves, sequence valves, unloading valves, throttle valves and check valves – Mounting surfaces*, Switzerland, 2000. 20p. With permission.)

to move the pilot poppet from its seat, the fluid behind the piston will be directed to a low-pressure area, such as the return line. The resulting pressure imbalance in the piston will cause it to move in the direction of the lower-pressure area, compressing the piston spring and opening the discharge port. This action will effectively prevent any additional increase in pressure. The setting of the pilot-operated pressure relief valve is adjusted by the preload of the poppet spring.

The valve design shown in Figure 1.44 allows different operational configurations. In the configuration presented, the valve can be used as a pressure relief valve and when a non-return valve is incorporated it becomes a counterbalance valve. Closing the internal drain and using the external drain (Y) results in a sequence valve, with the incorporation of a bypass non-return valve being optional. When the internal pilot line is closed and an external pilot signal (X) is used, the valve is utilized as an unloading valve. It is also possible to open the valve at low pressure or promote a remote control using the another external pilot port (X(a) in Figure 1.44). The symbolic representation of these valves is shown in Figure 1.45.

1.4.4.2 Normally Open Pressure Control Valves (Pressure-Reducing Valves)

Pressure-reducing valves (directly- or pilot-operated) are used to supply fluid to branch circuits at a pressure lower than that of the main system. Their main purpose is to bring the pressure down to the requirements of the branch circuit by restricting the flow when the branch reaches some preset limit. One example of pressure-reducing valve is illustrated in Figure 1.46. In operation, a pressure-reducing valve permits fluid to pass freely from port A to port B until the pressure at port B becomes high enough to overcome the force of the spring. At this point, the spool will move, obstructing the flow to port B and thus regulating the downstream pressure. The direction of flow is irrelevant with a pressure-reducing valve, as the spool will close when the pressure at port B reaches the set value. If free reverse flow is required, a non-return valve must be used.

The reduced pressure (p_B) must be kept constant even though there is no flow downstream. Since the valve operational principle is based on the pressure drop control, an internal leakage (port Y) is required so that there is a continuous flow through the control orifice.

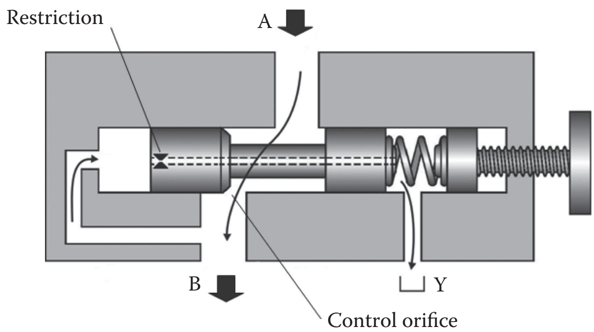


FIGURE 1.46 Directly-operated pressure-reducing valve. (From Linsingen, I. von, *Fundamentos de Sistemas Hidráulicos*, 3rd ed., Florianópolis, Brazil: UFSC Ed., 2008. With permission.)

1.4.5 Flow Control Valves

Flow rate control in a hydraulic system is commonly used to control the rod velocity of linear actuators or the shaft rotational frequency of hydraulic motors. There are three ways to carry out flow rate control. One is to vary the speed of a fixed-displacement pump; another is to regulate the volumetric displacement of a variable-displacement pump. The third way is with the use of flow control valves.

Flow control valves may vary from a simple orifice to restrict the flow to a complex pressure-compensated flow control valve or flow divider. In all designs the flow rate control is carried out according to Equation 1.13, which means that the hydraulic energy is dissipated through the valve.

Uncompensated flow control valves. The simplest uncompensated flow control is the fixed-area orifice. Normally, these orifices are used in conjunction with a non-return valve so that the fluid passes through the orifice in one direction, but in the reverse direction the fluid may pass through the non-return valve, thus bypassing the orifice. Another design incorporates a variable-area orifice so that the effective area of the orifice can be increased or decreased (usually manually). One example of a variable-area orifice with a reverse-flow non-return valve is shown in Figure 1.47. These uncompensated flow control valves are used where exact flow control is not critical.

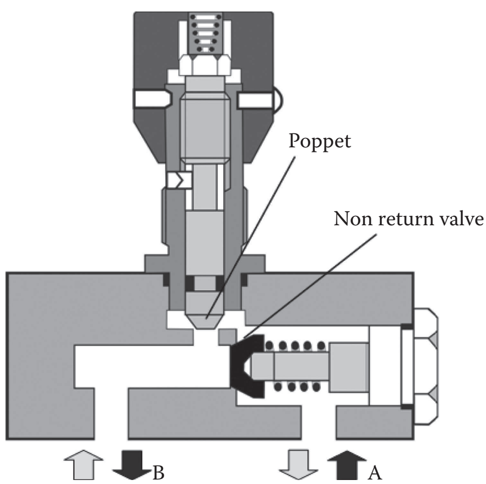


FIGURE 1.47 Uncompensated flow control valve.

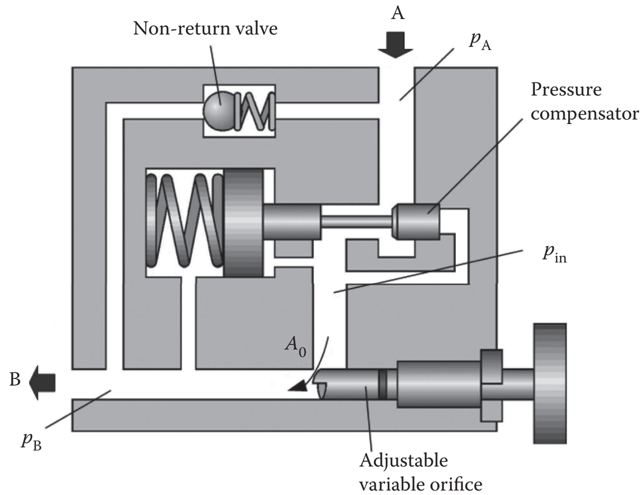


FIGURE 1.48 Example of pressure-compensated flow control valve. (From Linsingen, I. von, *Fundamentos de Sistemas Hidráulicos*, 3rd ed., Florianópolis, Brazil: UFSC Ed., 2008. With permission.)

Recalling Equation 1.13, the flow rate through an orifice is dependent on the pressure drop across the orifice. Therefore, if the pressure differential increases or decreases, the flow will also increase or decrease. To avoid this, a compensated flow control valve must be used.

Pressure-compensated flow control valves. A pressure-compensated flow control valve is shown in Figure 1.48. In this valve, as the pressure differential across the valve from the inlet to the outlet increases, the flow would also increase. However, any increase in flow will be accompanied by a resulting increase in the pressure drop across the control orifice (A_0) ($\Delta p = p_{in} - p_B$). When this pressure differential begins to produce a force larger than the spring preload, the valve spool will shift and the secondary orifice (A_1) will be restricted. These valves normally incorporate a non-return valve for a free inverse flow.

Flow dividers. Flow dividers are also a form of flow control valve. There are at least two types of flow dividers: One is called a "priority flow divider"; the other is a "proportional flow divider." The priority type of flow rate control provides flow to a critical circuit at the expense of other circuits in the system. Figure 1.49 [11] illustrates a priority flow divider. In operation, the flow will enter the priority flow divider from port *B*. When the flow reaches a value and the

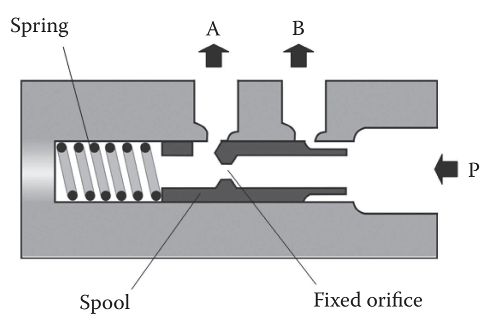


FIGURE 1.49 Priority flow divider. (From Sullivan, J.A. *Fluid Power: Theory and Application*, 2nd ed., USA: Prentice–Hall International, 1982, ISBN 013907668-9. With permission.)

pressure drop across the fixed orifice produces a force larger than that provided by the spring, the spool will move to the left. This action will begin to close the priority outlet port (*A*) and open the secondary outlet (*B*). When the flow rate is below the designed priority flow rate, the spool will be all the way to the right, the secondary outlet will be closed, and the priority outlet will be wide open. The proportional-type flow divider follows the same principle as the priority flow divider, except that two orifices are used and the spool is normally spring-loaded to a particular flow split ratio.

1.4.6 Directional Continuous Control Valves

As established by ISO 5598 [19], continuous control valves are valves "that control the flow of energy of a system in a continuous way in response to a continuous input signal.'

Moreover, according to the function performed by the valve in the system, these valves can be classified as directional continuous control valves, pressure continuous control valves and flow continuous control valves.

Observing the directional control valves described in Section 1.4.3, it can be seen that there is an intrinsic possibility for continuous movement of the valve element (typically the spool). However, several of the control mechanisms used for directional control valves, like a solenoid, detent lever, hydraulic pilot, and so forth, only allow the valve to move to specific positions.

With directional continuous control valves, continuous position changing is possible; for example, from the *P-A*/*B-T* position to the blocked port center position and then to the *P-B*/*A-T* position.

Directional continuous control valves with mechanical control are well known in mobile hydraulics where the position of the command lever is defined by a human operator based on his or her own observation of the position or velocity of the cylinder or motor.

Valve technology with continuous electrical input started with the servo-valves in the early 1940s [21]. Another notable event was the development of the proportional directional control valves in the late 1970s [22]. Encompassing technological principles from both these valve types, new products are being offered on the market, such as servo-proportional valves [23]. Regardless of their commercial identification or construction principle, according to ISO 10770-1 [17] and ISO 10770-2 [18] these are electrically-modulated hydraulic flow control valves, since they provide a degree of proportional flow control in response to a continuously variable electrical input signal.

1.4.6.1 Servo-valves

Since their beginning in the 1940s, different conceptions have been developed and the two-stage valve is a representative servo-valve concept. The first stage (pilot stage) is composed of either a jet pipe valve or flapper-nozzle valve driven by a torque motor (a permanent magnet, variable reluctance actuator). The second stage is a spool valve, its position being fed back in order to place the torque motor armature at the null position.

Figure 1.50 shows a typical servo-valve with mechanical feedback or force feedback. Other methods of position feedback are the spring-centered spool, direct position feedback or hydraulic follower, and electric feedback using a position transducer [24].

Frequently, the spool slides into a sleeve where the ports were machined. The relative position between the spool lands and sleeve ports then determines the flow control orifices. The same solution is adopted for directly operated valves with electrical feedback, driven by a linear force motor. This valve design is referred to as the "servo-proportional valve" [23,25].

Advances in the manufacturing process and changes in the user requirements have led to changes in the construction details. For example, pilot-operated servo-valves like that shown in Figure 1.50 but without a sleeve are also available.

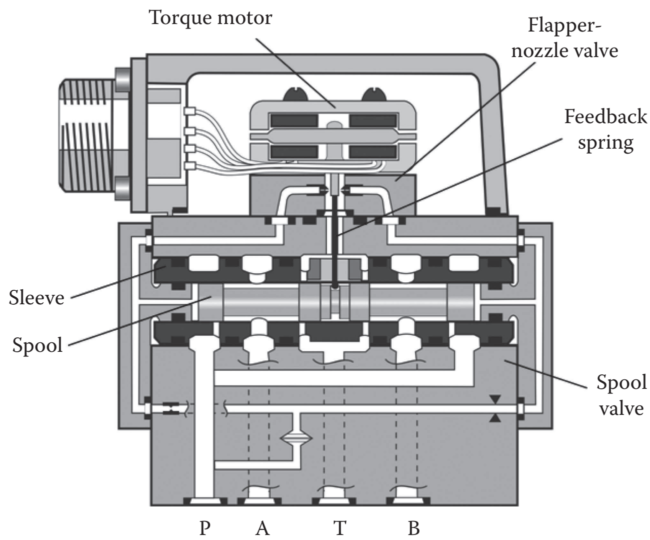


FIGURE 1.50 Pilot-operated servo-valve with mechanical feedback.

1.4.6.2 Proportional Directional Control Valves

The conception of proportional directional control valves comes from two distinct fields: mobile hydraulics and industrial hydraulics. In both cases, the objective was to obtain the same functional characteristics as servo-valves—that is, the continuous control of flow direction and rate, but with a distinct mechanical design.

The proportional valves are controlled by proportional solenoids, which, unlike the torque motor and linear force motor, do not comprise a permanent magnet and the force is provided in only one direction for any current polarity.

Figure 1.51 shows a proportional directional valve, directly controlled by two solenoids, with a spring-centered central position and a spool position transducer. The operation of this type of valve requires an electronic controller/amplifier that receives both the external reference signal and the feedback signal from the position transducer, processes them and sends electrical signals to the solenoids.

There is a significant diversity of proportional directional valves on the market, including valves without feedback position, valves with only one solenoid acting against a spring and valves with controller/amplifier assembled together in the valve (on-board electronics). The metering notches on the spool, as shown in Figure 1.51, can be of different types and are used to define the curve of the flow rate against the spool displacement. However, they are not machined on all valve designs.

Valve designs with spool-sleeve mounting are also available with both smaller machining tolerances and radial clearances. Usually these valves include position feedback optimizing their static

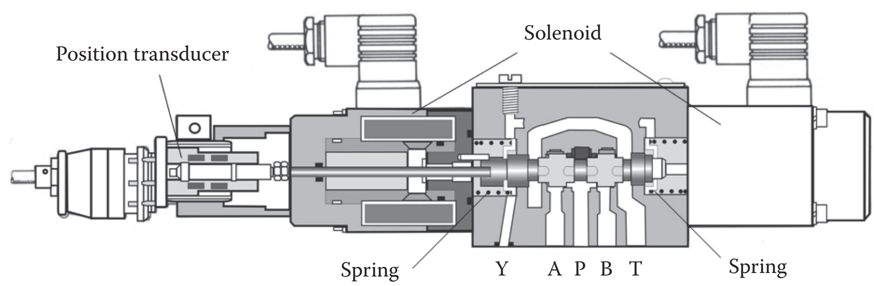


FIGURE 1.51 Proportional directional control valve.

and dynamic behavior. The servo-proportional valve designation has also been used by valve manufactures for these construction solutions [23,26,27].

1.4.6.3 Fundamental Model and Characteristic Curves

Considering a directional continuous control valve as being the valve itself with the controller/amplifier, on-board or not, its main function is to control the flow rate (output) in response to a input voltage (reference signal).

The valve behavior can be described through the composition of two parts—with feedback or without feedback. The first block corresponds to the transformation of the input voltage into spool displacement. The second one refers to the output flow rate as a consequence of the spool displacement and the pressures in the supply (P), return (T), and working (*A* and *B*) ports of the valve (Figure 1.52).

In essence, the valve amplifier controls the current applied to each proportional solenoid or to the pair of coils of a torque motor or linear motor. According to electromechanical principles, this current produces a force (or torque) that is transmitted to a valve element.

In the case of a pilot-operated servo-valve, as shown in Figure 1.50, the torque produces the pipe motion (on jet-pipe valves) or the flapper motion (on flapper-nozzle valves) which, in turn, changes the pressure on the spool sides. The pressure difference makes the resting spool change its position, which is fed back to the pilot valve. In directly-operated valves, as shown in Figure 1.51, the force produced by the electromagnetic actuator is applied directly on the spool.

Based on these principles, a dynamic relationship between the control voltage (U_c) and the spool displacement (x_s) can be expressed by

$$K_{RP} \cdot U_c = \frac{1}{\omega_n^2} \cdot \frac{d^2 x_s}{dt^2} + \frac{2 \cdot \zeta}{\omega_n} \cdot \frac{dx_s}{dt} + x_s, \tag{1.47}$$

where K_{RP} [m/V] is the steady-state gain (ratio between the spool displacement and control voltage in a steady state), ω_n [rad/s] is the natural frequency and ζ [1 (non-dimensional)] is the damping ratio.

The parameter values of Equation 1.47 can be obtained from valve data sheets; for example, from the response time curves shown in Figure 1.53 [28]. Comparing these curves with the general response time of a second-order system (Figure 1.35b), it can be concluded that this valve has a damping ratio (ζ) close to 0.8 and a settling time (t_s) of approximately 50 ms for an input of 50% of the maximum amplitude. Using Equation 1.43, the natural frequency is determined as 53.6 rad/s (8.5 Hz).

The valve catalogs also inform the response time defined according to ISO 10770-1 [17] and shown in Figure 1.35b. The approximate calculation of the natural frequency based on the response time is carried out using Equation 1.44, where $\zeta = 0.7$ can be used when the value is not given in the catalog.

Another way to present the valve dynamic response is through a frequency response diagram (Bode diagram), where it is possible to extract directly the values of the natural frequency and damping ratio [16].

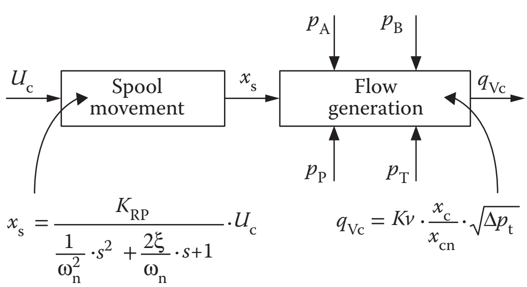


FIGURE 1.52 Block diagram of the directional continuous control valve.

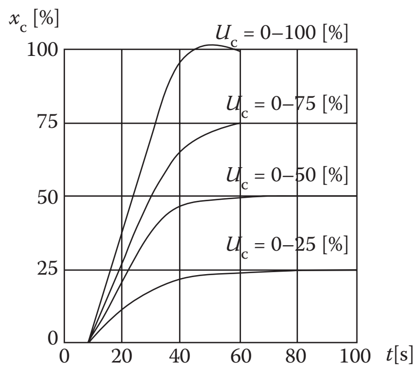


FIGURE 1.53 Response time of a directional proportional valve.

The second block in Figure 1.52 refers to the flow rate control as a function of the orifice opening and the pressures at the valve ports. By applying the concepts related to Equation 1.13, the following expression is valid for directional continuous control valves [14,29,30]:

$$q_{Vc} = Kv \cdot \frac{x_c}{x_{cn}} \cdot \sqrt{\Delta p_t}, \tag{1.48}$$

where q_{Vc} [m³/s] is the control flow rate, Kv [(m³/s)/(Pa)$^{1/2}$] is the flow coefficient, x_{cn} [m] is the nominal spool displacement and Δp_t [Pa] is the total pressure drop at the valve.

By combining Equations 1.47 and 1.48, one obtains the general expression for a directional continuous control valve—that is

$$q_{Vc} = Kv \cdot \left(\frac{1}{\frac{1}{\omega_n^2} \cdot D^2 + \frac{2\xi}{\omega_n} \cdot D + 1} \right) \cdot \frac{U}{U_n} \cdot \sqrt{\Delta p_t}, \tag{1.49}$$

where $D = d/t$ is the differential operator.

When the valve is under a steady-state condition, this equation takes the following form:

$$q_{Vc} = Kv \cdot \frac{U}{U_n} \cdot \sqrt{\Delta p_t}. \tag{1.50}$$

The total pressure drop at the valve (Δp_t) corresponds to the pressure drop between the supply port (P) and the return port (T), which, for the flow paths P–A/B–T, is expressed by

$$\Delta p_t = \Delta p_{P-A} + \Delta p_{B-T} = (p_P - p_A) + (p_B - p_T), \tag{1.51}$$

where $\Delta p_{P-A} = p_P - p_A$ is the pressure drop between ports P and A and $\Delta p_{B-T} = p_B - p_T$ is the pressure drop between ports B and T.

For the flow paths P–B/A–T, the total pressure drop is:

$$\Delta p_t = \Delta p_{P-B} + \Delta p_{A-T} = (p_S - p_B) + (p_A - p_T), \tag{1.52}$$

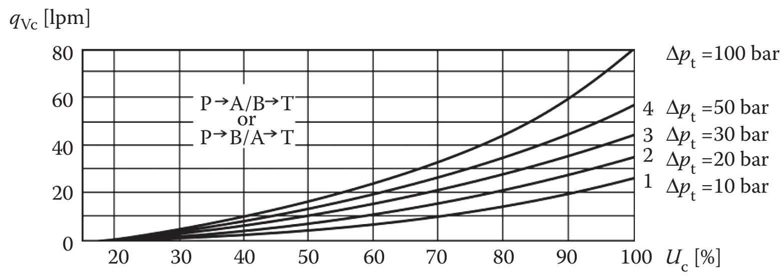


FIGURE 1.54 Flow rate versus input voltage of a directional proportional valve.

where $\Delta p_{P-B} = p_S - p_B$ is the pressure drop between ports *P* and *B* and $Dp_{A-T} = p_A - p_T$ is the pressure drop between ports *A* and *T*.

The valve catalogs inform the nominal flow rate (q_{Vcn}) at a determined pressure drop that can be either 1 MPa (10 bar), 7 MPa (70 bar), or 1/3 of the nominal supply pressure [17,18]. The nominal flow occurs when the valve is operating with nominal voltage, that is, with the nominal opening. The flow coefficient (*Kv* [(m^3/s)/(Pa)$^{1/2}$] or [(lpm/(bar)$^{1/2}$]) can be calculated as:

$$Kv = \frac{q_{Vcn}}{\sqrt{\Delta p_{tn}}}. \tag{1.53}$$

The data for the *Kv* calculation can also be obtained from curves, as shown in Figure 1.54 [28], at 100% of the input signal. In this case, the nominal flow rate presented on the data sheet is 25 lpm@10 bar (41×10^{-3} m^3/s@1 MPa) (which corresponds to curve 1).

It is important to observe that for some valves the nominal flow is specified at a partial pressure drop (Dp_{P-A}) and this must be multiplied by two to allow the flow coefficient calculation.

Constructive aspects of the directional control valves, like different center position arrangements (Figure 1.39) and the existence of symmetrical and asymmetrical designs, are also applicable to directional continuous control valves.

1.4.7 Hydraulic Accumulators

The purpose of a hydraulic accumulator is to store fluid or provide fluid at a certain pressure in order to minimize short-duration pressure spikes or to reach a short-duration high-flow demand. The accumulators used in hydraulic systems can be grouped into three categories: weight-loaded or gravity type, spring-loaded type, and gas-loaded type [31] (Figure 1.55). The weight-loaded type consists of a cylinder with a piston where a mass is attached to its top. The gravitational action on the mass creates a constant fluid pressure, irrespective of the flow rate and fluid volume in the cylinder chamber.

The spring-loaded accumulator simply uses the spring force to load the piston. When the fluid pressure increases to a point above the preload force of the spring, fluid will enter the accumulator to be stored until the pressure reduces. In this type of accumulator, the fluid pressure varies with the piston position and, consequently, with the fluid volume in the accumulator.

The gas-loaded accumulator can be either without separation between liquid and gas, a piston type or a bladder and diaphragm type, as shown in Figure 1.55. In the gas-loaded accumulator, an inert gas, such as dry nitrogen, is used as a pre-charge medium. In operation, this type of accumulator contains the relatively incompressible hydraulic fluid and the more readily compressible gas. When the hydraulic pressure exceeds the pre-charge pressure exerted by the gas, the gas will compress, allowing hydraulic fluid to enter the accumulator. The hydraulic pressure changes with the volume occupied by fluid as a consequence of the pressure gas variation caused by its compression/decompression.

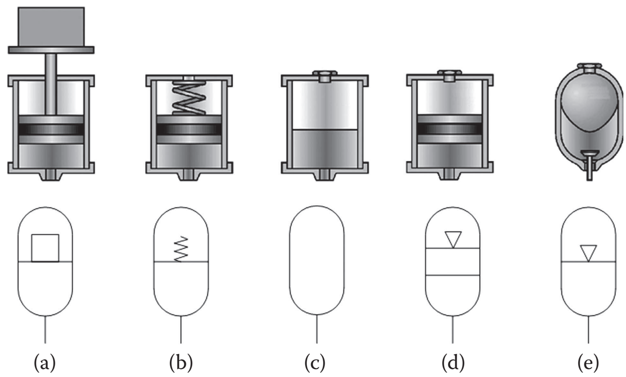


FIGURE 1.55 Basic types of accumulators. (From Linsingen, I. von, *Fundamentos de Sistemas Hidráulicos*, 3rd ed., Florianópolis, Brazil: UFSC Ed., 2008. With permission.)

1.4.8 Reservoir and Its Accessories

A typical design for an industrial reservoir is shown in Figure 1.56 where the main parts can be identified. The reservoir should be sized to both afford adequate fluid cooling and to enclose a sufficient volume of oil to permit air bubbles and foam to escape during the residence time of the fluid in the reservoir. Commonly, the reservoir is sized to hold at least three times the volume of fluid that can be supplied by the pump in one minute. Baffles are also provided to prevent channeling of the fluid from the return line to the inlet line and the bottom of the return line is usually cut at a 45° angle to assist in the redirection of the fluid away from the inlet.

The reservoir depth must be adequate in order to assure that during peak pump demands, the oil level will not drop below the pump inlet level. Moreover, the pump should be mounted below the reservoir so that a positive head pressure is available at all times. This is critical when water-based hydraulic fluids are used, as these fluids can have a higher mass density as well as a much higher vapor pressure than mineral-oil-based fluids.

Sight gauges are normally used to monitor the fluid level and a cleanout plate is provided to promote cleaning and inspection. A breather system with a filter is also provided to admit clean air and to maintain atmospheric pressure as fluid is pumped into and out of the reservoir. With water-based hydraulic fluids, a pressurized reservoir is recommended. Special breather caps can be installed to vent between 0.005 MPa (0.05 bar) and 0.1 MPa (1 bar). If one of these is used, it

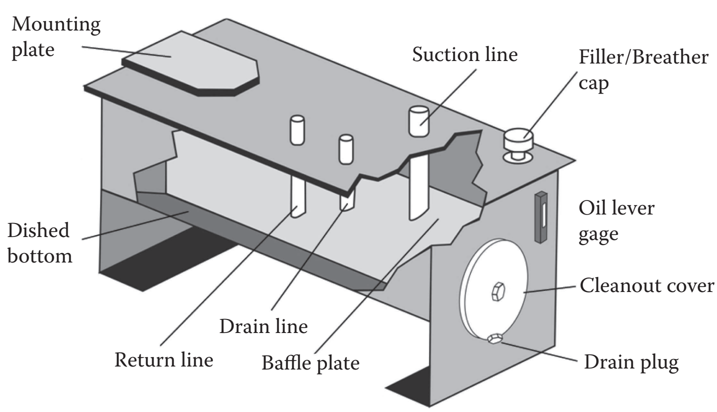


FIGURE 1.56 A typical design for an industrial reservoir. (From Norvelle, F.D. *Fluid Power Technology*, New York, NY, West Publishing Company, 1995. With permission.)

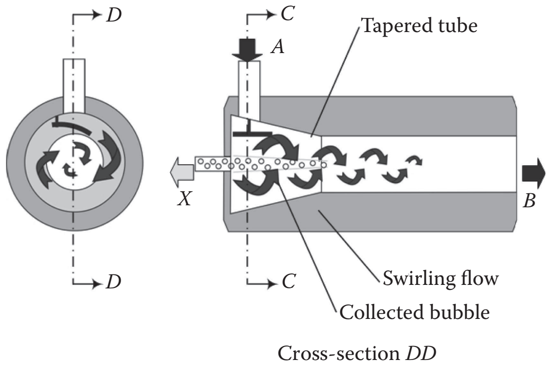


FIGURE 1.57 Bubble eliminator.

must have a vacuum brake to vent at approximately –0.003 MPa (–0.03 bar). This is an important feature to have so that when the reservoir is cooling down, no appreciable vacuum develops in the reservoir. This feature will minimize pump cavitation upon start-up and also prevent a possible reservoir implosion.

Recent trends in industrial manufacturing are to compact machines and equipment in order to economize materials, energy consumption, and required space. A reduction in the size of fluid power systems is encouraged in order to conserve energy and reserve oil. It is somewhat inevitable in designing these systems to minimize the size of the oil reservoir, meaning that the bubbles entrained in the oil may not be removed effectively during the fluid sojourn time in the reservoir. As mentioned above, in order to remove bubbles big vessels are generally used, but it takes a long time to eliminate minute bubbles from fluids by flotation alone.

Another solution is the device shown in Figure 1.57, which has the capacity to eliminate bubbles and decrease dissolved gases using a swirl flow [33,34]. This device, called a "bubble eliminator," consists of a tapered tube where the fluid containing bubbles flows tangentially from the inlet port (port *A*) and generates a swirling flow. Due to the difference in centrifugal forces created in the swirl flow, the bubbles tend to move toward the central axis (port *B*) where they are collected and ejected through the vent port (port *X*).

1.4.9 Filters

As discussed throughout this chapter, hydraulic components are composed of mechanical elements with relative movement and small clearances between them. The hydraulic fluid is expected to create a lubricating film, thereby keeping precision parts separated. Particulate contaminants can break this film, cause erosion on the surfaces or even block the relative movement. Consequently, the hydraulic component life expectancy is reduced, impairing its performance or even causing its complete failure.

The contaminants in hydraulic systems come from several sources, such as the degradation of the circuit components, the external environment, the circuit assembly, and from the new hydraulic fluid which can have a standard contamination level below the system requirements.

The removal of particulate matter and silt from a hydraulic fluid is performed by filters that can be installed at different locations in the hydraulic circuit, characterizing the following types of filtration: suction, pressure, return and off-line filtration [35,36].

Suction line filtration: Suction filters are located before the suction port of the pump and provide pump protection against fluid contamination (Figure 1.58a). Some may be inlet strainers, submersed in the fluid. Others may be externally mounted. In either case, they utilize relatively coarse elements

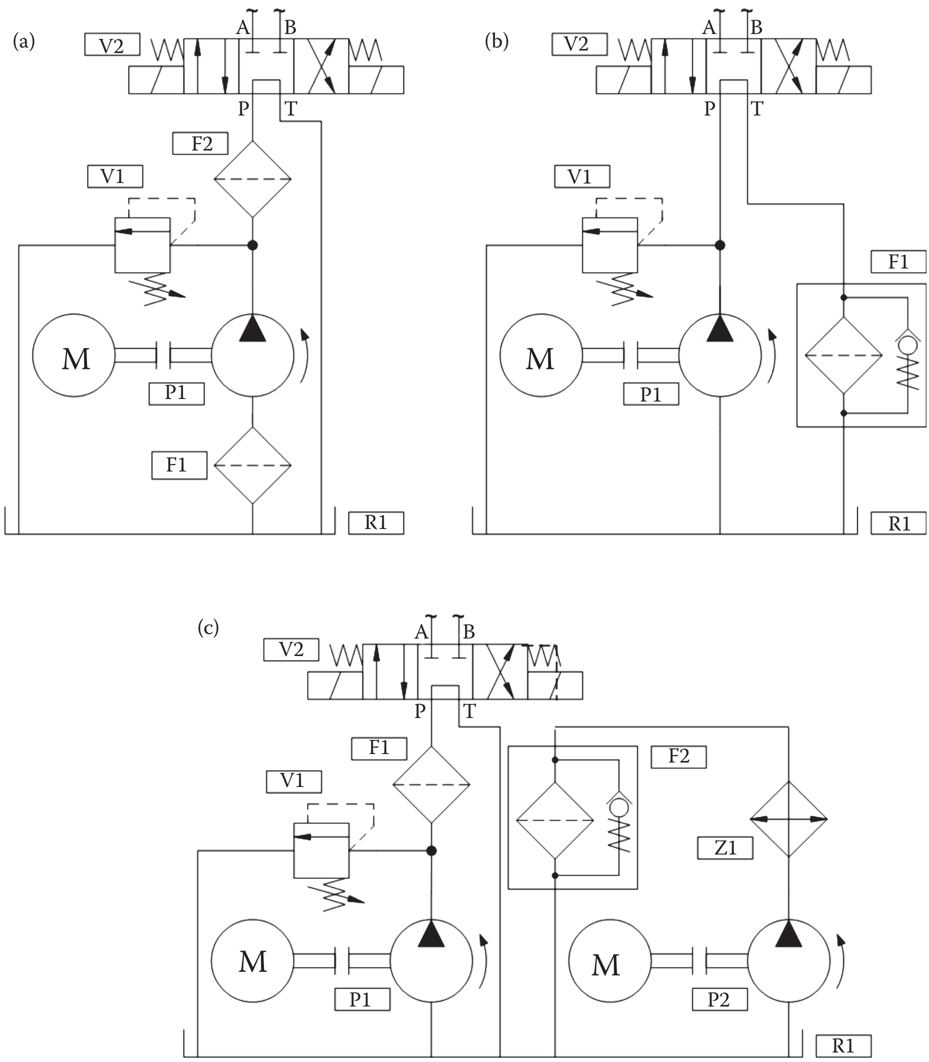


FIGURE 1.58 Types of filtration: (a) Suction filter (F1) and Pressure filter (F2); (b) Return filter (F1); (c) Pressure.

to avoid high pressure drops that can cause cavitation on the pump. Some pump manufacturers do not recommend the use of a suction filter.

Pressure line filtration: Pressure filters are located downstream of the pump (Figure 1.58a and c). They usually produce the lowest system contamination levels to assure clean fluid for sensitive high-pressure components and provide protection of downstream components from pump-generated contamination.

Return line filtration: In most systems, the return filter is the last component through which fluid passes before entering the reservoir (Figure 1.58b). Therefore, it captures wear debris from system working components and particles entering through worn cylinder rod seals before such contaminants can enter the reservoir. A special concern in applying return filters is sizing for a potential flow rate greater than the pump output, since large rod cylinders and other components can cause induced return line flows. Return lines can have substantial pressure surges, which need to be taken into consideration when selecting filters and their locations. The relatively low cost and the cleanliness of the fluid suctioned by the pump are factors that make the use of these filters attractive.

Re-circulating or off-line filtration: Off-line filtration consists of a hydraulic circuit with at least a pump and its prime mover and a filter. These components are installed off-line as a small subsystem separate from the working lines or can be included in a fluid-cooling loop (Figure 1.58c). As with a return line filter, this type of system is best suited to the maintenance of overall cleanliness, but does not provide specific component protection. An off-line filtration loop has the added advantage of being relatively easy to retrofit on an existing system that has inadequate filtration. Also, the filter can be serviced without shutting down the main system.

The circuits shown in Figure 1.10 through 1.12 also present some examples of filter installations. In general, the systems can incorporate multiple filtration techniques, using a combination of suction, pressure, return, and off-line filters.

1.4.10 Hydraulic Fluid

The main characteristic of hydraulic systems, as well as of pneumatic systems, is their requirement that matter flow in such a way as to promote the flow of energy. As discussed in Section 1.1, the hydraulic system must perform three fundamental functions in terms of the energy: primary conversion, limitation and control, and secondary conversion. A fourth function is related to fluid storage and conditioning. This function is required because the fluid must be available for the energy transmission, and since the fluid is continuously in contact with the hydraulic components its proprieties must be controlled.

Fluid proprieties such as viscosity, mass density, vapor pressure, contamination, gas solubility, and bulk modulus change the physical relations modeled by the continuity equation, and conservation of energy, among others. Therefore, besides causing component degradation, the modifying of physical proprieties also changes the hydraulic system behavior.

Throughout the chapters of this *Handbook* the proprieties of different fluids that are used in hydraulic systems are analyzed as well as their effect on the life and behavior of the components.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We are thankfully to Mr. Luis Alberto Galaz Mamani for his assistance with the preparation of the figures shown herein.

REFERENCES

1. Linsingen, I. von, *Fundamentos de Sistemas Hidráulicos,* 3rd ed., Florianópolis, Brazil: UFSC Ed., 2008.
2. Belan, H.C., Szpak, R., Cury, J.E.R. and De Negri, V.J., "Channel/Instance Petri net for structural and functional modeling of industrial equipment," In: *Proceedings of the 20th International Congress of Mechanical Engineering—COBEM 09*, 2009, Gramado Brazil, Brazil: ABCM, 2009.
3. International Organization for Standardization, *ISO 1219-1 - Fluid Power Systems and Components – Graphic symbols and circuit diagrams – Part 1: Graphic symbols for conventional use and data-processing applications,* Switzerland, 2nd ed., 2006.
4. ISO, *ISO 1219-2 - Fluid Power Systems and Components – Graphic symbols and circuit diagrams – Part 2: Circuit diagrams,* Switzerland, 1991.
5. ISO, *ISO 4391 - Hydraulic Fluid Power – Pumps, motors and integral transmissions – Parameter definitions and letter symbols*, Switzerland, 2nd ed., 1983.
6. International Electrotechnical Commission, *IEC 27-1 – Letter Symbols to be Used in Electrical Technology – Part 1: General*, Switzerland, 1971.

7. Frankenfield, T.C. *Using Industrial Hydraulics*, 2nd ed., Penton Publishing, 1985, ISBN-13: 9780932905017.
8. Fox, R.W. and McDonald, A.T., *Introduction to Fluid Mechanics,* 5th ed., John Wiley & Sons, 1998, ISBN: 0471124648.
9. Merritt, H.E. *Hydraulic Control Systems*, John, Wiley & Sons, 1967, New York.
10. Blackburn, J.F., Reethof, G. and Shearer, J.L., *Fluid Power Control,* Cambridge, MA: The M.I.T. Press, 1960.
11. Sullivan, J.A. *Fluid Power: Theory and Application,* 2nd ed., USA: Prentice–Hall International, 1982, ISBN 013907668-9.
12. Dalla Lana, E. and De Negri, V.J., "A New Evaluation Method for Hydraulic Gear Pump Efficiency through Temperature Measurements," In: *SAE Commercial Vehicle Engineering Congress and Exhibition*, 2006, Chicago, *SP-2054 - Fluid Power for Mobile, In-Plant, Field and Manufacturing.* USA: SAE International, 2006, pp. 53-60.
13. Retzlaff, L. and De Negri, V.J., "Performance Analysis of a Load-Sensing Hydraulic System," In: *51*st *National Conference on Fluid Power (NCFP)*, in conjunction with IFPE 2008, 2008, Las Vegas, *Proceedings* USA: NFPA, 2008.
14. Schwartz, C., De Negri, V.J. and Climaco, J.V., "Modeling and Analysis of an Auto-Adjustable Stroke End Cushioning Device for Hydraulic Cylinders," *Journal of the Brazilian Society of Mechanical Sciences and Engineering,* 2005, V. XXVII, N. 4, pp. 415–425.
15. Valdiero, A.C., Guenther; R., De Pieri, E.R. and De Negri, V.J., "Cascade Control of Hydraulically Driven Manipulators with Friction Compensation," *International Journal of Fluid Power,* 2007, V. 8, pp. 7–16.
16. Ogata, K., *Modern Control Engineering*, 5th ed., Prentice Hall, 2008, ISBN 0136156738.
17. ISO, *ISO 10770-1 – Hydraulic Fluid Power – Electrically modulated hydraulic control valves — Part 1: Test methods for four-way directional flow control valves*, Switzerland, 1998.
18. ISO, *ISO 10770-2 - Hydraulic Fluid Power – Electrically modulated hydraulic control valves — Part 2: Test methods for three-way directional flow control valves*, Switzerland, 1998.
19. ISO, *ISO 5598 – Fluid Power and Components – Vocabulary*, Switzerland, 2nd ed., 2008.
20. ISO, *ISO 5781 - Hydraulic Fluid Power – Pressure-reducing valves, sequence valves, unloading valves, throttle valves and check valves – Mounting surfaces*, Switzerland, 2000. p. 20.
21. Maskrey, R.H. and Thayer, W.J., "A Brief History of Electrohydraulic Servomechanisms" *(Technical Bulletin 141)*, 1978, USA: MOOG ING, p. 7.
22. Henke, R.W., "Proportional Hydraulic Valves Offer Power, Flexibility," *Control Engineering,* April. 1981, pp. 68–71.
23. Penton. *Electrohydraulic valves - Part 1, 2 and 3*, http://www.hydraulicspneumatics.com/200/GlobalSearch/Article/True/6413/.
24. DeRose, D., "Proportional and Servo Valve Technology," *Fluid Power Journal*, March/April 2003, pp. 8–12.
25. Moog Inc. *Electrohydraulic Valves...A Technical Look,* Technical brief, www.moog.com**.**
26. Atos. Servoproportional valves type DLHZO and DLKZOR. Data sheet, www.atos.com.
27. Hannifin, P., *Servo Proportional Valve DFplus® Pilot Operated,* Data sheet, www.parker.com.
28. Rexroth, B., *RE 29 115/02.02 - 4/2, 4/3 and 5/2, 5/3 proportional directional valves, pilot operated without electrical position feedback Types .WRZ, .WRZE and WRH,* Germany, 2002.
29. Johnson, J.L., *Design of Electrohydraulic Systems for Industrial Motion Control*, Parker Hannifin, USA, 1995.
30. De Negri, V.J., Ramos Filho, J.R.B. and de Souza, A.D.C., "A Design Method for Hydraulic Positioning Systems," In: *Proceedings of the 51*st *National Conference on Fluid Power (NCFP)*, in conjunction with IFPE 2008, 2008, Las Vegas.
31. Doddannavar, R., Barnard, A. and Ganesh, J., 2005, Elsevier. *Practical Hydraulic Systems: Operation and Troubleshooting for Engineers and Technicians*, 2005, Elsevier, ISBN-13: 978-0-7506-6276-5, p. 240
32. Norvelle, F.D. *Fluid Power Technology*, New York, NY, West Publishing Company, 1995.
33. Suzuki, R., Tanaka, Y., Arai, K. and Yokota, S., "Bubble Elimination in Oil for Fluid Power Systems." In: *International Off-Highway and Power plant Congress and Exposition*, Milwaukee, Wisconsin September 14-16, 1998. *SAE Technical Paper Series 982037*. ISSN 0148-7191.
34. Suzuki, R., Tanaka, Y., Totten, G.E. and Bishop Jr., R.J., "Removing Entrained Air in Hydraulic Fluids and Lubrication Oils," *Machinery Lubrication* Magazine, July 2002.
35. Parker. *The Handbook of Hydraulic Filtration,* 2005*,* http://www.parker.com/filtration.
36. Schroeder. *Contamination Control Fundaments*, 1999, http://www.schroeder-ind.com.

References

1 Chapter 1 Fundamentals of Hydraulic Systems and Components

1. Linsingen, I. von, Fundamentos de Sistemas Hidráulicos, 3rd ed., Florianópolis, Brazil: UFSC Ed., 2008.

2. Belan, H.C., Szpak, R., Cury, J.E.R. and De Negri, V.J., “Channel/Instance Petri net for structural and functional modeling of industrial equipment,” In: Proceedings of the 20th International Congress of Mechanical Engineering—COBEM 09, 2009, Gramado Brazil, Brazil: ABCM, 2009.

3. International Organization for Standardization, ISO 1219-1 - Fluid Power Systems and Components – Graphic symbols and circuit diagrams – Part 1: Graphic symbols for conventional use and data-processing applications, Switzerland, 2nd ed., 2006.

4. ISO, ISO 1219-2 - Fluid Power Systems and Components – Graphic symbols and circuit diagrams – Part 2: Circuit diagrams, Switzerland, 1991.

5. ISO, ISO 4391 - Hydraulic Fluid Power – Pumps, motors and integral transmissions – Parameter definitions and letter symbols, Switzerland, 2nd ed., 1983.

6. International Electrotechnical Commission, IEC 27-1 – Letter Symbols to be Used in Electrical Technology – Part 1: General, Switzerland, 1971.

8. Fox, R.W. and McDonald, A.T., Introduction to Fluid Mechanics, 5th ed., John Wiley & Sons, 1998, ISBN: 0471124648.

9. Merritt, H.E. Hydraulic Control Systems, John, Wiley & Sons, 1967, New York.

10. Blackburn, J.F., Reethof, G. and Shearer, J.L., Fluid Power Control, Cambridge, MA: The M.I.T. Press, 1960.

11. Sullivan, J.A. Fluid Power: Theory and Application, 2nd ed., USA: Prentice-Hall International, 1982, ISBN 013907668-9.

12. Dalla Lana, E. and De Negri, V.J., “A New Evaluation Method for Hydraulic Gear Pump Efficiency through Temperature Measurements,” In: SAE Commercial Vehicle

Engineering Congress and Exhibition, 2006, Chicago, SP-2054 - Fluid Power for Mobile, In-Plant, Field and Manufacturing. USA: SAE International, 2006, pp. 53-60.

13. Retzlaff, L. and De Negri, V.J., “Performance Analysis of a Load-Sensing Hydraulic System,” In: 51st National Conference on Fluid Power (NCFP), in conjunction with IFPE 2008, 2008, Las Vegas, Proceedings USA: NFPA, 2008.

14. Schwartz, C., De Negri, V.J. and Climaco, J.V., “Modeling and Analysis of an Auto-Adjustable Stroke End Cushioning Device for Hydraulic Cylinders,” Journal of the Brazilian Society of Mechanical Sciences and Engineering, 2005, V. XXVII, N. 4, pp. 415–425.

15. Va ldiero, A.C., Guenther; R., De Pieri, E.R. and De Negri, V.J., “Cascade Control of Hydraulically Driven Manipulators with Friction Compensation,” International Journal of Fluid Power, 2007, V. 8, pp. 7–16.

16. Ogata, K., Modern Control Engineering, 5th ed., Prentice Hall, 2008, ISBN 0136156738.

17. ISO, ISO 10770-1 – Hydraulic Fluid Power – Electrically modulated hydraulic control valves — Part 1: Test methods for four-way directional flow control valves, Switzerland, 1998.

18. ISO, ISO 10770-2 - Hydraulic Fluid Power – Electrically modulated hydraulic control valves — Part 2: Test methods for three-way directional flow control valves, Switzerland, 1998.

19. ISO, ISO 5598 – Fluid P ower and Components – Vocabulary, Switzerland, 2nd ed., 2008.

20. ISO, ISO 5781 - Hydraulic Fluid Power – Pressure-reducing valves, sequence valves, unloading valves, throttle valves and check valves – Mounting surfaces, Switzerland, 2000. p. 20.

21. Maskrey , R.H. and Thayer, W.J., “A Brief History of Electrohydraulic Servomechanisms” (Technical Bulletin 141), 1978, USA: MOOG ING, p. 7.

22. Henke, R.W., “Proportional Hydraulic Valves Offer Power, Flexibility,” Control Engineering, April. 1981, pp. 68–71.

23. Penton. Electrohydraulic valves - Part 1, 2 and 3,

http://www.hydraulicspneumatics.com/200/GlobalSearch/Article/True/6413/.

24. De Rose, D., “Proportional and Servo Valve Technology,” Fluid Power Journal, March/April 2003, pp. 8–12.

25. Moog Inc. Electrohydraulic Valves...A Technical Look, Technical brief, www.moog.com.

26. Atos. Servoproportional v alves type DLHZO and DLKZOR. Data sheet, www.atos.com.

27. Hannifin, P., Servo Proportional Valve DFplus® Pilot Operated, Data sheet, www.parker.com.

28. Rexroth, B., RE 29 115/02.02 - 4/2, 4/3 and 5/2, 5/3 proportional directional valves, pilot operated without electrical position feedback Types .WRZ, .WRZE and WRH, Germany, 2002.

29. Johnson, J.L., Design of Electrohydraulic Systems for Industrial Motion Control, Parker Hannifin, USA, 1995.

30. De Negri, V.J., Ramos Filho, J.R.B. and de Souza, A.D.C., “A Design Method for Hydraulic Positioning Systems,” In: Proceedings of the 51st National Conference on Fluid Power (NCFP), in conjunction with IFPE 2008, 2008, Las Vegas.

31. Doddannavar, R., Barnard, A. and Ganesh, J., 2005, Elsevier. Practical Hydraulic Systems: Operation and Troubleshooting for Engineers and Technicians, 2005, Elsevier, ISBN-13: 978-0-7506-6276-5, p. 240

32. Norvelle, F.D. Fluid Power Technology, New York, NY, West Publishing Company, 1995.

33. Suzuki, R., Tanaka, Y., Arai, K. and Yokota, S., “Bubble Elimination in Oil for Fluid Power Systems.” In: International Off-Highway and Power plant Congress and Exposition, Milwaukee, Wisconsin September 14-16, 1998. SAE Technical Paper Series 982037. ISSN 0148-7191.

34. Suzuki, R., Tanaka, Y., Totten, G.E. and Bishop Jr., R.J., “Removing Entrained Air in Hydraulic Fluids and Lubrication Oils,” Machinery Lubrication Magazine, July 2002.

35. Park er. The Handbook of Hydraulic Filtration, 2005, http://www.parker.com/filtration.

36. Schroeder. Contamination Control Fundaments, 1999, http://www.schroeder-ind.com.

1. Morton, M., ed., Rubber Technology, 3rd ed. Van Nostrand Reinhold: New York, 1987.

2. ASTM D 1566, "Standard Terminology Relating to Rubber," ASTM, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, West Conshohocken, PA 1428-2959.

3. Fath, M.A., "Vulcanization of Elastomers," Rubber World, October 1993, pp. 22–25.

4. Boyum, B.M. and Rhoads, J.E., "Elastomer Shelf Life: Aged Junk or Jewels," IEEE Transactions on Energy Conversion, 1989, 4(2), pp. 197–203.

5. ASTM D 1418, "Standard Practices for Rubber and Rubber Lattices—Nomenclature," ASTM, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, West Conshohocken, PA 1428-2959.

6. Babbit, R.O., ed., Vanderbilt Handbook, R. T. Vanderbilt Co.: Norwalk, CT, 1978.

7. Thoermer, J., Mirzo, J., Szentivanyi, Z., Obrecht, W. and Rohde, E., Effect of Cross Linking System on the Processing Behavior and Performance Profile of Hydrogenated Rubber (HNBR, Miles Inc.: Akron, OH, 1988. on Fluid Sealing; J. Hoyes, ed., BHR Group Ltd., Cranfield, UK, 2003.

9. Hepburn, C., Polyurethane Elastomers, Applied Science Publishers: London, 1982.

10. Worm, A.T. and Brullo, R.A., "A High Fluorine-Containing Tetrapolymer for Harsh Chemical Environments," Rubber Division, ACS Meeting, 1983.

11. Schaefer, R.J., "Dynamic Properties of Rubber," Rubber World, September 1994, pp. 17–18.

12. Hertz, D.L., Chemtech, September 1990, pp. 574–576.

13. Hildebrand, J.H. and Scott, R.L., Solubility of Non-electrolytes, 3rd ed., Rheinhold Publishing: New York, 1949.

14. Barton, A.F.M., Handbook of Solubility Parameters and Other Cohesion Parameters, CRC press Inc.: Boca Raton, FL, 1983.

15. Hansen, C. and Beerbower, A., Kirk Othmer Encyclopedia

in Chemical Technology, Standey, A., ed., Supplementary Vol., 2nd ed., Wiley–Interscience: New York, 1971.

16. Jensen, W .B., Surface and Colloid Science in Computer Technology, Mittal, K.L., ed., Plenum Press: New York, 1987, pp. 27–59.

17 . Be erbower, A. and Dickey, J.R., American Society of Lubrication Engineers Transactions, January 1969, p. 12.

18. Eleftherakis, J., "A New Method of Determining Hydraulic Fluid/Elastomer Compatibility," 40th Annual Earthmoving Industry Conference, 1989.

19. Pruett, K.M., Chemical Resistance Guide for Elastomer s, Compass Publications: La Mesa, CA, 1988.

20. J-120 "Rubber Rings for Automotive Applications," SAE International, 400 Commonwealth Dr. Warrendale, PA 15096-0001.

21. SAE AMS7270, "Rings, Sealing, Butadiene-Acrylonitrile (NBR) Rubber Fuel Resistant 65-75," SAE International, 400 Commonwealth Dr. Warrendale, PA 15096-0001.

22. MIL-P-25732, "P acking, Preformed, Petroleum Hydraulic Fluid Resistant, Limited Service at 275˚F (132˚C)," Document Automation and Production Service (DAPS), Building 4/D, 700 Robbins Ave., Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094

23. SAE AMS-R-7362, "Rubber, Synthetic, Solid, Sheet and Fabricated Parts, Synthetic Oil Resistant," SAE International, 400 Commonwealth Dr. Warrendale, PA 15096-0001.

24. ISO 6072:2002 (E) "Hydraulic Fluid Power – Compatibility Between Fluids and Standard Elastomeric Materials," International Organization for Standardization, Case postale 56, CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

25. ASTM D 6546-00 "Standard Test Methods and Suggested Limits for Determining the Compatibility of Elastomer Seals for Industrial Hydraulic Fluid Applications," ASTM, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, West Conshohocken, PA 1428-2959.

26. ASTM D 943, "Standard Test Method for Oxidation Characteristics of Inhibited Mineral Oils," ASTM, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, West Conshohocken, PA 1428-2959.

27. ASTM D 2000, "Classification System for Rubber Products

in Automotive Applications," ASTM, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, West Conshohocken, PA 1428-2959.

28. ISO 3601-5:2002, "Fluid power systems—O-rings—Part 5: Suitability of elastomeric materials for industrial applications," International Organization for Standardization, Case postale 56, CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

29. NF T 47-503, "Rubber O-Rings—Material Requirements for the Common O-Ring Types," French Commission of Normalization, 1996.

30. Peacock, C.R., "Quality Control Testing of Rubber Shear Modulus," Elastomerics, 1992, 42, pp. 42–45.

31. The Language of Rubber, E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Co. (Inc.): Wilmington, DE, 1957.

32. Gent, A.N., ed., Engineering with Rubber—How to Design Rubber Components, Oxford University Press: New York, 1992.

33. Seabury, M., "Compatibility of Elastomer Seals and Industrial Hydraulic Fluids," in ASTM D02 Meeting, 1995.

34. MIL-G-5514, Rev G. "Gland Design; Packing; Hydraulics, General Requirements For," Document Automation and Production Service (DAPS), Building 4/D, 700 Robbins Ave., Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094.

35. SAE AS4716, "Aerospace Standard, Gland Design, O-Ring and Other Elastomeric Seals," SAE International, 400 Commonwealth Dr. Warrendale, PA 15096-0001.

36. ISO 3601-2:2008, "Fluid power systems—O-Rings—Part 2: Housing dimensions for general applications," International Organization for Standardization, Case postale 56, CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

37. Vander Laan, D., "Compatibility of Elastomer Seals and Industrial Hydraulic Fluids," in National Fluid Power Association Meeting, 1996.

39. ISO 3601-1:2008, "Fluid power systems—O-rings—Part 1: Inside diameters, cross-sections, tolerances and designation codes," International Organization for Standardization, Case postale 56, CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

40. ASTM D 1414, “Test Methods for Rubber O-rings,” ASTM, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, West Conshohocken, PA 1428-2959.

41. ASTM D 1415, “Test Methods for Rubber Property—International Hardness,” ASTM, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, West Conshohocken, PA 1428-2959.

42. ASTM D 412, “Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Rubbers and Thermoplastic Elastoemers—Tension,” ASTM, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, West Conshohocken, PA 1428-2959.

43. Seals and Sealing Handbook, 1986, DuPont de Nemours International S. A. Geneva.

44. SAE J-515, “Specification for Hydraulic O-Ring Materials, Properties and Sizes for Metric and Inch Stud Ends, Face Seal Fitting and Four-Screw Flange Tube Connections,” SAE International, 400 Commonwealth Dr. Warrendale, PA 15096-0001.

45. SAE MA2010, “Packing, Preformed—O-Ring Seal Standard Sizes & Size Codes, Metric,” SAE International, 400 Commonwealth Dr. Warrendale, PA 15096-0001.

46. ANSI/B93.35M, “Ca vity Dimensions for Fluid Power Exclusion Devices (Inch Series),” American National Standards Institute, 25 West 43rd Street, New York, NY 10036.

47. Brink, R.V., ed., Handbook of Fluid Sealing, 1993, McGraw-Hill: New York.

48. O P Round T able: Leakages - Are They Inevitable?, Germany, 1996.

49. Smith, L.P., The Language of Rubber, Butterworth–Heinemann Ltd.: Oxford, 1993.

50. SAE AS879, “Retainer, Packing, Hydraulic and Pneumatic Polytetrafluoroethylene Resin (Single Turn),” SAE International, 400 Commonwealth Dr. Warrendale, PA 15096-0001.

51. MS 27595, “Retainer, Packing Back-up, Continuous Ring, Polytetrafluoroethylene,” Document Automation and Production Service (DAPS), Building 4/D, 700 Robbins Ave., Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094.

52. MS 28782, “Retainer, Packing Back-up, Teflon,” Document

Automation and Production Service (DAPS), Building 4/D, 700 Robbins Ave., Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094.

53. MS 28783, “Ring, Gasket, Back-up Teflon,” Document Automation and Production Service (DAPS), Building 4/D, 700 Robbins Ave., Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094.

54. SAE ARP1802, “Selection and Application of Polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE or TFE) Backup Rings for Hydraulic and Pneumatic Fluid Power Applications,” SAE International, 400 Commonwealth Dr. Warrendale, PA 15096-0001.

55. SAE MAP3440, “O-ring groove design for packing preformed, elastomeric O-ring seals, static, radial squeeze, metric,” SAE International, 400 Commonwealth Dr. Warrendale, PA 15096-0001.

56. ANSI/B93.76M, “Hydraulic Fluid Power—Cylinder Rod and Piston Seals for Reciprocating Applications—Dimensions and Tolerances of Housing,” American National Standards Institute, 25 West 43rd Street, New York, NY 10036.

57. ANSI/B93.93M, “Hydraulic Fluid Power—Cylinders—Piston Seal Housings Incorporating Bearing Rings—Dimensions and Tolerances,” American National Standards Institute, 25 West 43rd Street, New York, NY 10036.

58. SAE ARP1232, “Gland Design, Elastomeric O-Ring Seals, Static Radial,” SAE International, 400 Commonwealth Dr. Warrendale, PA 15096-0001.

59. SAE ARP1233, “Gland Design, Elastomeric O-Ring Seals, Dynamic Radial, 1500 psi Max,” SAE International, 400 Commonwealth Dr. Warrendale, PA 15096-0001.

60. SAE ARP1234, “Gland Design, Elastomeric O-Ring Seals, Static Axial, Without Back-up Rings,” SAE International, 400 Commonwealth Dr. Warrendale, PA 15096-0001.

61. SAE AIR1244, “Selecting Slipper Seals for Hydraulic-Pneumatic Fluid Power Applications,” SAE International, 400 Commonwealth Dr. Warrendale, PA 15096-0001.

62. SAE AIR1243, “Anti-Blow-By Design Practice for Cap Strip Seals,” SAE International, 400 Commonwealth Dr. Warrendale, PA 15096-0001.

63. SAE AS5857, “Gland design, O-ring and Other Elastomeric

Seals, Static Applications," SAE International, 400 Commonwealth Dr. Warrendale, PA 15096-0001.

64. Hydraulic Seals, Engineering Manual and Catalog, Disogrin Industries, Manchester, NH, 1988.

65. SAE J-111, "Seals—Terminology of Radial Lip," SAE International, 400 Commonwealth Dr. Warrendale, PA 15096-0001.

67. OS-4, "Technical Bulletin: Application Guide for Radial Lip Type Shaft Seals," Rubber Manufacturers Association, 1400 K Street, NW, Suite 900, Washington, DC 20005.

68. Jagger, E. "Rotary Shaft Seals—The Sealing Mechanism of Synthetic Rubber Seals Running at Atmospheric Pressure," in Proceedings of the Institute of Mechanical Engineers, 1957.

69. OS-6, "Radial Lip Seales, Shaft Seals, Radial Force Measurement," Rubber Manufacturers Association, 1400 K Street, NW, Suite 900, Washington, DC 20005.

70. SAE J-110, "Sales—Testing of Radial Lip," Society of Automotive Engineers, Warrendale, PA.

71. OSU-HS-1, "Method for Determining the Pressure Sealing Capabilities of a Reciprocating Hydraulic Seal," Fluid Power Research Center, Oklahoma State University, Stillwater, OK, 1972.

72. OS-1, "Handbook: Shaft Finishing Techniques for Rotating Shaft Seals," Rubber Manufacturers Association, 1400 K Street, NW, Suite 900, Washington, DC 20005.

73. OS-7, "T echnical Bulletin: Storage and Handling Guide for Radial Lip Type Shaft Seal," Rubber Manufacturers Association, 1400 K Street, NW, Suite 900, Washington, DC 20005.

74. OS-16, "Recommended Methods for Assuring Quality of Radial Lip Seal Characteristics," Rubber Manufacturers Association, Washington, DC.

ANSI/B93.98M, "Rotary Shaft Lip Seals—Nominal Dimensions and Tolerances," American National Standards Institute, 25 West 43rd Street, New York, NY 10036.

ANSI/B93.58M, "Fluid Systems—O-Rings—Inside Diameters, Cross-Sections, Tolerances and Size Identification," American National Standards Institute, 25 West 43rd Street, New York, NY 10036.

ANSI/B93.62M, “Method of Testing, Measuring and Reporting Test Results for Reciprocating Dynamic Hydraulic Fluid Power Sealing Devices,” American National Standards Institute, 25 West 43rd Street, New York, NY 10036.

ANSI/B93.111M, “Fluid Power Systems and Components—Cylinders—Housings for Rod Wiper Rings in Reciprocating Applications—Dimensions and Tolerances,” American National Standards Institute, 25 West 43rd Street, New York, NY 10036.

Bhowmick, A.K., ed., Rubber Products Manufacturing Technology, 1994, Marcel Dekker, Inc.: New York.

Fein, R.S., “Boundary Lubrication,” Lubrication, 1971, 57(1), pp. 3–12.

Johnston, P.E., “Using the Frictional Torque of Rotary Shaft Seals to Estimate the Film Parameters and the Elastomer Surface Characteristics,” in 8th International Conference of Fluid Sealing (BHRA), 1978.

O-Ring Handbook ORD5700A, 1999, Parker Seal Company, Lexington, KY.

T3.19.25-1995, “Information Report—Fluid Power Systems—Sealing Devices—Storage, Handling and Installation of Elastomeric Seals and Exclusion Devices,” National Fluid Power Association, Milwaukee, WI.

ISO 1302:2002, “Geometrical Product Specifications (GPS)—Indication of Surface Texture in Technical Product Documentation,” International Organization for Standardization, Case postale 56, CH-1211 Geneva 20.

ISO 3601-3:2005, “Fluid power systems—O-rings—Part 3: Quality Acceptance Criteria,” International Organization for Standardization, Case postale 56, CH-1211 Geneva 20.

ISO 3601-4:2008, “Fluid Power Systems—O-rings—Part 4: Anti-Extrusion Rings (back-up rings),” International Organization for Standardization, Case postale 56, CH-1211 Geneva 20.

ISO 4287:1997, “Geometrical Product Specifications (GPS) - Surface Texture: Profile Method - Terms, Definitions and SurfaceTexture Parameters,” International Organization for

Standardization, Case postale 56, CH-1211 Geneva 20.

ISO 6194-4:2009, "Rotary Shaft Lip-Type Seals Incorporating Elastomeric Sealing Elements—Part 4: Performance Test Procedures," International Organization for Standardization, Case postale 56, CH-1211 Geneva 20.

ISO 6194-5:2008, "Rotary-Shaft Lip-Type Seals Incorporating Elastomeric Sealing Elements—Part 5: Identification of Visual Imperfections," International Organization for Standardization, Case postale 56, CH-1211 Geneva 20.

MIL-P-19918 (1), "Packing V Ring," Document Automation and Production Service (DAPS), Building 4/D, 700 Robbins Ave., Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094.

OS-8, "Handbook: Visual Variations Guide for Rotating Shaft Seals," Rubber Manufacturers Association, 1400 K Street, NW, Suite 900, Washington, DC 20005.

OR-1, "Handbook: O-Ring Inspection Guide: Surface Imperfections Control," Rubber Manufacturers Association, 1400 K Street, NW, Suite 900, Washington, DC 20005.

OR-2, "Technical Bulletin: Compression Set and Its Relationship to O-Ring Performance," Rubber Manufacturers Association, 1400 K Street, NW, Suite 900, Washington, DC 20005.

OR-6, "Technical Bulletin: O-Ring Standard Dimensional Measurement Practices," Rubber Manufacturers Association, 1400 K Street, NW, Suite 900, Washington, DC 20005.

OR-7, "Technical Bulletin: Test Methods for O-Ring Compression Set in Fluids," Rubber Manufacturers Association, 1400 K Street, NW, Suite 900, Washington, DC 20005.

SAE AIR1707, "Patterns of O-Ring Failures," SAE International 400 Commonwealth Dr. Warrendale, PA 15096-0001.

SAE AS708, "Top Visual Quality (TVQ) O-Ring Packings and Gaskets, Surface Inspection Guide and Acceptance," SAE International 400 Commonwealth Dr. Warrendale, PA 15096-0001.

3 Chapter 3 Physical Properties and Their Determination

1. Jackson, T.L. “Viscosity Requirements of Mineral Oil in Hydraulic Systems,” Hydraulic Pneumatic Power and Controls, 1963, February, pp. 122–129.

2. Zino, A.J. “What to look for in Hydraulic Oils - II: Viscosity,” American Machinist, 1947, November, pp. 112–116.

3. Briant, J., Denis, J. and Parc, G. Rheological Properties of Lubricants, 1989, Editions Technip, Paris, France, pp. 23–63.

4. Yeaple, F. Fluid Power Design Handbook - 2nd Edition, Marcel Dekker Inc., New York, 1990; Chapter 1, pp. 1–22.

5. Hodges, P.K.B. Hydraulic Fluids, John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York, 1996, p. 43.

6. Van Oene, H. “Discussion of Papers 73046 and 730487,” SAE Transaction, 1973, 1982, p. 1580. Association, Milwaukee,WI, pp. 185–194.

8. Aderin, M., Johnston, G.J., Spikes, H.A. and Caporiccion, G. “The Elastohydrodynamic Properties of Some Advanced Non-Hydrocarbon-Based Lubricants,” Lubrication Engineering, 1992, 48, pp. 633–638.

9. Gershick, F. “Non-Newtonian Fluid Dynamics in High Temperature High Shear Capillary Viscometers,” Rheology and Tribology of Engine Oils SP-936, SAE International, Warrendale, PA, 1992, pp. 75–86.

10. Bair, S., Winer, W.O. and Qureshi, F. “Lubricant Rheological Properties at High Pressure,” Lubrication Science, 1993, pp. 189–203.

11. Carreau, J.P. “Rheological Equations from Molecular Metwork Theories,” Ph.D. Thesis, University of Wisconsin, pp. 196–198.

12. Roelands, C.J.A., Vlugter, J.C. and Waterman, H.I., “The Viscosity-Temperature-Pressure Relationship of Lubricating Oils and Its Correlation with Chemical Constitution,” Journal of Basic Engineering, Transactions of ASME, 1963, 101, pp. 601–610.

13. Klaus, E.E. and Tewksbury, E.J. “Liquid Lubricants in

CRC Handbook of Lubrication, Theory and Practice of Tribology - Vol. II: Theory and Design" ed. Booser, E.R., CRC Press Inc. 1986, Boca Raton, F1, pp. 229-254.

14. Ewell, R.H. and Eyring, H.J., J ournal of Chemical Physics, 1937, 5, p. 726.

15. Walther , C. "The Viscosity-Temperature Diagram," Petroleum Zeitschrift, 1930, 26, p. 755.

16. Klaus, E. and Fenske, M.R. "The Use of ASTM SIope for Predicting Viscosities," ASTM Bulletin, No. 215, July, 1956, pp. TP143-TP150.

17. ASTM D 341-87 - "Standard Viscosity-Temperature Charts for Liquid Petroleum Products," American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA, 1987.

18. Anon. "Viscosity - II," Lubrication, 1961, 47, pp. 13-27.

19. Dransfield, P . and James, C. "Measuring the Absolute Viscosity of Hydraulic Oils at High Pressure," 1969, February, pp. 83-84.

20. Barus, C. "Note on the Dependence of Viscosity on Pressure and Temperature," Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences, 1981-1982, 27, pp. 13-18.

21. Jones, W .R., Johnson, R.L., Winer, W.O. and Sanburn, D.M. "Pressure Viscosity Measurements for Several Lubricants to 5.5 × 108 Newtons Per Square Meter (8 × 104PSI) and 149°C (300°F)," ASLE Transactions, 1974, 18(4), pp. 249-262.

22. Roelends, C.H.A. "Correlation Aspects of the Viscosity-Temperature-Pressure Relationship of Lubricating Oils"; O.P. Books Program, University Microfilm, Ann Arbor, Michigan, 1966.

23. So, B.Y.C. and Klaus, E.F. "Viscosity-Pressure Correlation of Liquids," ASLE Transactions, 1979, 23(4), pp. 409-421.

24 . Wu , C.S., Klaus, E.E. and Duda, J.L. "Development of a Method for the Prediction of Pressure- Viscosity Coefficients of Lubricating Oils Based on Free -Volume Theory," Journal of Tribology, 1989, Vol. III, pp. 121-128.

25. Appledoorn, J.K., SAE J ournal, 1963, 71, p. 108.

26. Kouzel, B., Hydrocarbon Processing and Pet. Refiner, 1965, 443, 120.

27. Roelands, C.J.A. and Druk, V .R.B. Kleine der A3–4 Groningen, Holland, 1966.

28. Fresco, G.P. M.S. Thesis, The Pennsylvania State University, University Park, Pennsylvania, 1962.

29. Kim, H.W. Ph.D. Thesis, The Pennsylvania State University, University Park, Pennsylvania, 1970.

30 . So , B.Y. and Klaus, E.E. “Viscosity-Pressure Correlation of Liquids,” ASLE Transactions, 23(4), pp. 409–421.

31. Chu, P.S.Y. and Cameron, A. J. “Pressure Viscosity Characteristics of Lubricating Oils,” Journal of the Institute of Petroleum, 48, 461, 147 (1962).

32. Worster, R.C. Discussion to Paper by A. E. Bringham: Proceedings of the Institution of Mechanical Engineers, 1951, 165, 269.

33. Johnson. W.G. ASLE Transactions, 1981, 24(2), p. 232.

34. Zharkin, L.S., Sheberstov, S.V., Pan[illegible]lovich, N.V. and Manevich, L.I., Russian Chemical Reviews, 1989, 58(4), pp. 381–392.

35. Knight, J. “Mechanical Shear Degradation of Polymers in Solution, A Review,” Royal Aircraft Establishment, Technical Report 76073, June 1976.

36. Foster , T.D. and Mueller, E.R. “Effect of Polymer Structure and Shear Stability of Polymer -Thick ened Power Transfer F1uids,” ASTM Special Technical Publication, 1965, 382, pp. 14–32.

37. Nejak, R.P . and Dzuna, E.R. “Mechanical, Sonic, Ultrasonic and Radiation Studies of Polymer -Thick ened Oil Shear Characteristics,” 1061 SAE International Congress and Exposition of Automotive Engineering, Cobo Hall, Detroit, MI, January 9–13, 1961.

39. Crail, I.R.H. and Neville, A.L. “The Mechanical Shear Stability of Polymeric VI Improvers,” Journal of the Institute of Petroleum, 1969, 55(542), pp. 100–108.

40. ASTM D 3945-93, “Standard Test Method for Shear Stability of Polymer-Containing Fluids Using a Diesel Injector Nozzle,” American Society for Testing Materials, Conshohocken, PA, 1993.

41. ASTM D 2603-91, “Test Methods for Sonic Shear Stability of Polymer-Containing Oils,” American Society for Testing and Materials, 1991.

42. Myers, H.S. Jr., “Volatility Characteristics of High-Boiling Hydrocarbons,” Ph.D. Thesis, Pennsylvania State University, University Park, PA, 1952.

43. Maxwell, J.B. and Bonnell, L.S. Industrial and Engineering Chemistry, 1957, 49, p. 1187.

44. ASTM D 3827, “Standard Test Method for Estimation of Solubility of Gases in Petroleum and Other Organic Liquids,” American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA.

45. Wilkinson, E.L. “Measurement and Prediction of Gas Solubilities in Liquids,” Ph.D. Thesis, Pennsylvania State University, 1971.

46. Blok, P . “The Management of Oil Contamination,” Koppen and Lethem Anadrizjftechniek B.V., The Netherlands, 1995, p. 44.

47. Beerbower , A. “Estimating the Solubility of Gases in Petroleum and Synthetic Lubricants,” ASLE Transactions, 1980, 23(4), pp. 335–342.

48. Hamann, W ., Menzel, O. and Schrooder, H. “Gase in Ölen—Grundlagen fÜr Hydrauliken,” Fluid, September, 1978, pp. 24–28.

49. GUlker , E. “Schaumbildung und deren Ursachen,” VDI -Beric hte, 1964, 85, pp. 47–52.

50. Hildebrand, J.H. and Scott, R.L. The Solubility of Nonelectrolytes, Dover Publications, New York, 1964.

51. Hoy, H.L. “New Values of the Solubility Parameters from Vapor Pressure Data,” Journal of Paint Technology, 1970, 42(541), pp. 76–118.

52 . Ma gorien, V.G. “Effects of Air on Hydraulic Systems,” Hydraulics & Pneumatics, October, 1967, pp.

128-131.

53. Hayword, A.T.J. “How to Keep Air Out of Hydraulic Circuits,” The National Engineering Laboratory, East Kilbride, Glasgow, 1963.

54. Anon. “Air Entrainment and F oaming,” Fluid Power International, January/February, 1974, pp. 43-49.

55. Magorien, V .G. “How Hydraulic Fluids Generate Air,” Hydraulics & Pneumatics, June, 1968, pp. 104-108.

56. Wood, W.D. and Lindsay, W.C. “Dynamic Foam and Aeration Test Apparatus,” Midwest Research Institute, Technical Report AFAPL -TR71-83, Report prepared for the Air Force, June 1972.

57. Tonder , K. “Effect on Bearing Performance of a Bubbly Lubricant,” Proceedings JSLE/ASLE Lubrication Conference Tokyo, 1975, pp. 213-221.

58. Honeyman, M.A. and Maroney, G.E. “Air in Oil-Available Measurement Methods,” The BFPR Journal, 1978, 11(3), pp. 275-281.

59. Anon. “Air Entrainment and F oaming,” Fluid Power International, January/February, 1974, pp. 43-49.

60. Ha1let, B. “Hydraulic Systems at a New High Speed Roll Mill,” Lubrication Engineering, 1968, 24(4), pp. 173-181.

61. Rood, A.A. “Hydraulic Reservoir Design and Filtration,” SAE Technical Paper Series, Paper No. 902A, September, 1964.

62. Banks, R.B. “A Comparison Open-Center and Close-Center Hydraulic Systems,” in Proceedings of National Conference on Industrial Hydraulics, 1956, pp. 35-49.

63. Ingvast, H. “De-Aeration of Hydraulic Oil Offers Many Effects.” The Third Scandinavian International Conference on Fluid Power, 1993, 2, pp. 535-546.

64. Hayward, A.T.J. “How to Avoid Aeration in Hydraulic Circuits,” Hydraulic & Pneumatics, November, 1963, pp. 79-83.

65. Bowman, L.J. “Foam Control Agents - Technology and Application,” Speciality Chemicals, 1982, 2(4), pp. 4-10.

66. Willig, D.N. “Foam Control in Textile Systems,” American Dyestuff Reporter, June, 1980, pp. 42–50.

67. Okada, M. “Anti-Foaming Properties of Lubricating Oils,” (in Japanese), Journal of Oleao Science, 1993, pp. 807–810.

68. Prigodorov, V.N. and Gornets, L.V. “Foaming Properties of Hydraulic Fluids,” Chemistry and Technology of Fuels and Oils, 1970, 9–10, pp. 688–691.

69. Bowman, L.J. “Foam Control Agents - Technology and Application,” Speciality Chemicals, 1982, 2(4), pp. 5–9.

71. Salb, F.E. and Lea, F.K. “Foam and Aeration Characteristics of Commercial Aircraft Lubricants,” Lubrication Engineering, 1975, 31(3), pp. 123–131.

72. Kakstra, R.D. and Sosis, P. “Controlled Foam Laundry Formulation,” Tenside Surfactant Detergents, 1972, 9(2), pp. 69–72.

73. Grower, G.K. “Current Status of Fuels and Lubricants from Construction Use’s Viewpoint,” SAE Technical Paper Series, Paper No. 775A, October, 1963.

74. Ida, T. “Drag Coefficients of a Single Gas Bubble Rising in Hydraulic Fluids,” Journal of Japan Hydraulics and Pneumatics Society, 1978, 9(4), pp. 61–269.

75. Fowle, T.I. “Aeration in Lubrication Oils,” Tribology International, 198l, 14, pp. 151–157.

76. Möller, U.J. and Boor, U. Lubricants in Action, VDI Verlag, London, UK, 1996.

77. Barber, A.R. and Perez, R.J. “Air Release Properties of Hydraulic Fluids,” NFPA Technical Paper Series, 196, April, 1996.

78 . Ma ng, T. and Junemann, H. “Evaluation of the Performance Characteristics of Mineral Oil -Ba sed Hydraulic Fluids,” Erdol and Kohie -Er Ugas - P etrochemic Vereinight mit Brennstoff -ch emie, 1972, 25, pp. 459–464.

79. Staeck, D. “Gases in Hydraulic Oils,” Tribologie & Schmierungstechnik, 1983, 34(4), pp. 201–207.

80. Hamann, W . “Gase in Olen,” Fluid, 1978, September,

1978, pp. 24-28.

81. Schanzlin, E.H. “Higher Speeds and Pressures for the Hydraulic Pump,” Proceedings of National Conference on Industrial Hydraulics, 1956, pp. 35–48.

82. Blok, P . “The Management of Oil Contamination,” Koppen & Lethem Aandriftechnek B.V., The Netherlands, 1994, pp. 43–45.

83. Tamura, T. “Test Methods for Measuring Foaming and Antifoaming Properties of Liquids,” Yukagaku, 1993, 42(10), pp. 737–745.

84. Ross, J. and Miles, G.D. Oil & Soap , 1941, 18, p. 19.

85. ASTM D 3601, “Standard Test Method for Foam in Aqueous Media (Bottle Test),” American Society for Testing Materials.

86. DIN Standard 53902 Part I, “Prufung von Tensiden und Textilhi-fsmittein Bestimming des Schaumermogens LocI,scheibenSchlagverfahren,” Normenausschuss Materialprufung (NMP) Lm Deutches Institut fur Normung e.V.

87. ASTM D 3519, “Standard Test Method for Foam in Aqueous Media (Blender Test),” American Society for Materials Testing.

88. JIS K 2241–86, “Cutting Fluid,” 1986, Japan Industrial Standard.

89. Bhat, G.R. and Harper, D.L. “Measurement of Foaming Properties of Surfactants and Surfactant Products,” Surfactants in Solution, ed. by Mihal, K.L., Vol. 10, Plenum Press, New York, 1989, pp. 381–399.

90. ASTM D 892–92, “Standard Test Method for Foaming Characteristics of Lubricating Oils,” American Society for Testing of Materials, Conshohocken, PA.

91. Saito, I. “Simple Method for Testing Foaming Tendency of Lubricating Oils,” Japan Patent, JP 8–62206, August 18, 1994.

92. ASTM D 1881–96, “Standard Test Method for Foaming Tendencies of Engine Coolants in Glassware,” American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshocken, PA.

93. AFNOR Draft T73-412.

94. Hayward, A.T.J. “Aeration in Hydraulic Systems - Its Assessment and Control,” Proceedings of Institute of Mechanical Engineers Conf. Oil Hydraulic Power and Control, 1961, pp. 216–224.

95. Claxton, P.D. “Aeration of Petroleum-Based Steam Turbine Oils,” Tribology, February, 1992, pp. 8–13.

96. ISO/DIS 9120, Petroleum-Type Steam Turbine and Other Oils—Determination of Air Release Properties—Impinger Method, Draft International Standard, 1987.

97. Volpato, G.A., Manzi, A.G. and Del Ross, S. “A New Method to Study Air Entrainment in Lubricating Oils,” Proceedings of the First European Tribology Conference, 1973, pp. 335–342.

98. Hayward, A.T.J. “Methods of Measuring the Bubble Content of Bubbly Oil,” NEL Fluids Note 92, August, 1960.

99. Liddell, R.E., Rimmer, R.F. and Orr, R.E.H. “Paper No. 5: Design of Lubricating Oil System,” Proceedings of Institute of Mechanical Engineers, 1969–1970, 184, pp. 41–52.

100. Tat ‘kov, V.V. and Proizvodstvo, L. “Hydraulic Drive Performance in the Injection Mechanism of Pressure Diecasting Machines,” Soviet Coating Technology, 1986, 6, pp. 43–46.

101. Zander, R., Ruppprath, P., Schneider, G.M. and Rohne, E. “New Laboratory Measurement Method for Evaluating Air Release Properties of Fluids - Part I,” Tribologie und Schmierungstechnik, 1995, 42–5, pp. 263–268.

103. Honeyman, M.A. and Maroney, G.E. “Air in Oil - Available Measurement Methods,” The BFPR Journal, 1978, 11(3), pp. 275–281.

104. Tsuji, S. and Katakura, H. “A Fundamental Study of Aeration in Oil 2nd Report: The Effects of the Diffusion of Air on the Diameter Change of a Small Bubble Rising in a Hydraulic Oil,” Bulletin of Japan Socicty of Mechanical Engineers, 1978, 21, pp. 1015–1021.

105. Tsuji, S. and Matsui, K. “On the Measurement of Void Fraction in Hydraulic Fluid with Entrained Bubbles,” Bulletin of Japan Socicty of Mechanical Engineers, 1978,

21(152), pp. 239-245.

106. Denherder, M.J. “Important Properties of Hydrostatic Transmission F1uids,” SAE Technical Paper Series, Paper Number 650593, September, 1966.

107. Anon. “Hydraulic Fluids,” Machine Design, 1995, June, p. 125.

108. Anon. “Hydraulic Fluids: Their Application and Selection,” Hydraulic Pneumatic Power & Control, August, 1963, pp. 572-584.

109. Hayward, A.T.J. “Compressibility Measurement on Hydraulic Fluids,” Hydraulic Pneumatic Power, November, 1965, pp. 642-646.

11 0. Ha yward, A.T.J. “The Compressibility of Hydraulic Fluids,” Institute of Petroleum, 1965, 51, pp. 35-52.

111. Hayward, A.T.J., Martins, R.R. and Robertson, J. “Compressibility Measurements on Hydraulic Fluids Part I: Isoentropic Measurements on Thirty -F our Fire -Resistant Fluids at 20°C and Pressures up to 10,000 lb/in-2,” Report issued by the Department of Scientific and Industrial Research, National Engineering Laboratory, Glasgow, Scotland.

112. Noonan, J.W. “U1trasonic Determination of the Bulk Modulus of Hydraulic Fluids,” Material and Standards, December, 1965, pp. 615-621.

113. Wright, W .A. “Prediction of Bulk Moduli and Pressure Volume - Temperature Data for Petroleum Oils,” ASLE Transaction, 1967, 10, pp. 349-356.

114. Rendel, D. and Allen, G.R. “Air in Hydraulic Transmission Systems,” Aircraft Engineering, 1951, 23, pp. 337-346.

11 5. Ha yward, A.J.T. “Air Entrainment and Compressibility of Hydraulic Fluids,” Mechanical World, October, 1961, p. 332.

116. Hayward, A.T.J. “How Air Bubbles Affect the Compressibility of Hydraulic Oil,” Hydraulic Power Transmission, June, 1962, pp. 384-388, p. 419.

117. Klaus, E.E. and O’Brien, J.A. “Precise Measurement and Prediction of Bulk - Modulus Values for Fluids and

Lubricants," Journal of Basic Engineering, ASME Transactions, 1964, 86(D -3), pp. 469–474.

118. Wright, W .A. "Prediction of Bulk Modulus and Pressure Volume -T emperature Data for Petroleum Oils," ASLE Transactions, 1967, 10, pp. 349–356. These data are the basis for an ANSI speci�cation ANSI/B 93.63m - 1964, "Hydraulic Fluid Power Petroleum Fluids - Prediction of Bulk Moduli," printed by the National Fluid Power Association, Inc, Milwaukee, WI.

119. Goldman, I.B., Ahmect, N., Nlenkatesan, P.S. and Cartwright, J.S. "The Compressibility of Selected Fluids at Pressures up to 230,000 psi," Lubrication Engineering, October, 1971, pp. 334–341.

120. Peeler, R.L. and T. Green, "Measurement of Bulk Modulus of Hydraulic Fluids," ASTM Bulletin, January, 1959, pp. 51–57.

121. Noonan, J.W. "Ultrasonic Determination of the Bull: Modulus of Hydraulic Fluids," Materials Research and Standards, December, 1965, pp. 615–621.

122. Silva, G. "A Study of the Synergistic Effects of Pump Wear," Ph.D. Thesis, Oklahoma State University, Stillwater, OK, 1987.

123. Hobbs, J.M. and McCloy, D. "Cavitation Erosion in Oil Hydraulic Equipment," Methods and Materials, January, 1972, pp. 27–35.

124. Li, Z.Y. "Cavitation in Fluid Power Equipment Operating with Fire-Resistant Fluids," The FRH Journal, 1984, 4(2), pp.191–199.

125. Ramakrishnan, P. and Sundaram, S. "Effect of Entrained Air on Peak Pressures and Cavitation in a Linear Hydraulic System," Journal of Institution of Engineers, India - ME, 1983, 63, pp. 213–219.

126. Hutton, S.P. and Lobo Guerrero, J. "The Damage Capacity of Some Cavitating Flows," Proceedings of the 5th Conference on Fluid Machinery, Budapest, 1975.

127. Colemonl, S.L., Scott, V.D., McEnaney, B., Angell, B. and Stokes, K.R. "Comparison of Tunnel and Jet Methods for Cavitation Erosion Testing," Wear, 1995, 184, pp. 73–81.

128. Hara, S., Deshimaru, J. and Kasai, M. "Study on

Cavitation of Water-Soluble Hydraulic Fluid"; Proceedings of the International Tribology Conference Yokohama, 1995, 2, pp. 909–914.

130. Rouse, H. "Cavitation in the Mixing Zone of a Submerged Jet," La Houille Blanche, 1953, 8(1), pp. 9–19.

131. Bose, R.E. "The Effect of Cavitation on Particulate Contamination Generation," Ph.D. Thesis, Oklahoma State University, Sti1lwater, OK, 1966.

132. Kleinbreuer, W. "Untersuchung der WerkstaffzerstOrung durch Kavitation in Olhydraulischen Systemen," Ph.D. Thesis, Rheinisch Westfalischen Technischen Hochschule Aachen, Aachen, Germany, 1997.

133. Okada, T. and Iwai, Y. "Cavitation Erosion," Japan Society of Mechanical Engineers International Journal, 1990, 33(2), pp. 128–135.

134. Okada, T., Iwai, Y. and Awazu, K. "Study of Cavitation Bubble Collapse Pressures and Erosion Part I: A Method for Measurement of Collapse Pressure," Wear, 1989, 133, pp. 219–232.

135. Ridde1, V., Pacor, P. and Appeldoorn, J.K. "Cavitation Erosion and Rolling Contact Fatigue," Wear, 1974, 27, pp. 99–108.

136. Leshchenko, V.A. and Yu. I. Gudilkin. "Cavitation in Self-Induced Vibration Conditions in Hydraulic Servo Systems," Machines & Tooling, 1967, 38(6), pp. 19–22.

137. Schweitzer, P.H. and Szebehely, V.G. "Gas Evaluation in Liquids and Cavitation," Journal of Applied Physics, 1950, 21, pp. 1218–1224.

138. Deshimaru, J. "A Study of Cavitation on Oils: Effects of Base Oils and Polymers," Japanese Journal of Tribology, 1994, 36(4), pp. 531–542.

139. Iwai, Y., Okada, T. and Tanako, S. "A Study of Cavitation Bubble Collapse Pressures and Erosion Part 2: Estimation of Erosion from the Distribution of Bubble Collapse Pressures," Wear, 1989, 133, pp. 233–243.

140. Tichler, J.W., van den E1sen, J.B. and de Gee, A.W.J. "Resistance Against Cavitation Erosion of 14 Chromium Steels," Transactions of ASME, Journal of Lubrication Technology, April, 1970, pp. 220–227.

141. Okada, T ., Iwai, Y., Hattori, S. and Tanimura, N. “Relation between Impact Load and the Damage Produced by Cavitation Bubble Collapse,” Wear, 1995, 184, pp. 231-239.

142. Okada, T ., Iwai, Y. and Awazu, K. “Study of Cavitation Bubble Collapse Pressures and Erosion Part I: A Method for Measurement of Collapse Pressures,” Wear, 1989, 133, pp. 219-232.

143. Talks, M.G. and Moreton, G. “Cavitation Erosion of Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids,” Proceedings of ASME Symposium on Cavitation Erosion in Fluid Systems, 1981, pp. 139-152.

144. Tsujino, T ., Shima, A. and Oikawa, Y. “Cavitation Damage and Generated Noise in High Water Base Fluids,” (in Japanese), Transactions of Japan Society of Mechanical Engineers, Ser. B, 1990, 56(532), pp. 3592-3596.

145. Yamaguchi, A. and Shimizu, S. “Erosion Due to Impergement of Cavitating Jet,” Transactions of ASME, Journal of Fluids Engineering, 1987, 109(4), pp. 442-447.

146. Knapp, R.T . “Recent Investigations of the Mechanics of Cavitation and Cavitation Damage,” Transactions of ASME, October, 1955, 77, p. 1045-1054.

147. Robinson, J. and Hammitt, F.G. “Detailed Damage Characteristics in Cavitation Venturi,” Transactions of ASME, Journal of Basic Engineering, 1967, 89, pp. 511-517.

148. Knapp, R.T. and Hollander, A. “Laboratory Investigations of the Mechanism of Cavitation,” ASME, 1948, 40, pp. 419-475.

149. Backe, W. and Berger, J. “Kavitation Erosion bei I-FA Flussigkeiten,” Olhdraulich and Pneumatik, 1984, 28(5), pp. 288-296.

150. Kling, C.L. and Hammit, F.G. “A photographic Study of Spark-Induced Cavitation Bubble Collapse,” University of Michigan, Report No. UMICH 03371-4-T, July 1970.

151. Yamaguchi, A. “Cavitation in Hydraulic Fluids: Part I - Inception in Shear Flow,” Fluids Quarterly, 1980, 12(3), p. l15.

152. Yamaguchi, A. “Cavitation in Hydraulic Fluids: Part 2 - Delay Time for Stepwise Reduction in Pressure,” Fluids

Quarterly, 12(3), pp. 16–28.

153. Deshimaru, J. “A Study on Cavitation in Fluid Oils,” (in Japanese), Journal of Japanese Society of Tribologists, 1994, 36(4), pp. 531–542.

154. Lichtarowicz, A. “Use of a Simple Cavitating Nozzle for Cavitation Erosion Testing and Cutting,” Nature, Physical Science, 1972, 239(91), pp. 63–64.

155. Lichtarowicz, A. “Cavitating Jet Apparatus for Cavitation Erosion Testing, Erosion: Prevention and Useful Application,” ASTM STP 664, 1977, Adlex, W.F., ed, American Society for Testing and Materials, 1979, pp. 530–549.

156. Lichtarowicz, A. “Erosion Testing with a Cavitating Jet,” Cavitation Erosion in Fluid System, ASME Fluids Engineering Conference, Boulder, Colorado, USA, 1981.

158. Momma, T. and Lichtarowicz, A. “A Study of Pressures and Erosion Produced by Collapsing Cavitation,” Wear, 1995, 186–187, pp. 425–436.

159. Kleinbreuer, W. “Werkstoffzerstarung durch Kavitation in Ölhydraudichen Systemen,” Industrie – Anzeriger, 1976, 98(61), pp. 1096–1100.

160. Yamaguchi, A. and Shimizu, S. “Erosion Due to Impingement of Cavitation Jet,” Transactions of ASME, Journal of Fluid Engineering., 1987, 109(4), pp. 442–447.

161. Rheingans, W.J. “Accelerated - Cavitation Research,” Transactions of ASME, 1950, 72, pp. 705–724.

162. Jones, L.R. and Edwards, D.H. “An Experimental Study of the Forces Generated by the Collapse of Transient Cavities in Water,” Journal of F1uid Mechanics, 1960, 7, pp. 596–609.

163. Sakamoto, A. Funaki, H. and Matsumura, M. “Influence of Galvanic Macro-Cell Corrosion on the Cavitation Erosion Durability Assessment of Metallic Materials - International Cavitation Erosion Test of Gdansk,” Wear, 1995, 186–187, pp. 542–547.

164. ASTM G32–92, “Standard Test Method for Cavitation Erosion Using Vibratory Apparatus,” American Society for Testing and Materials, 1992.

165. Meged, Y., Venner, C.H. and ten Napel, W.E.

"Classification of Lubricants According to Cavitation Criteria," Wear, 1995, 186-187, pp. 444-453.

166. Tanaka Y., Suzuki, R., Arai, K., Iwamoto, K. and Kawazura, K. "Visualization of Flow Fields in a Bubble Eliminator," Journal of Visualization, 2001, 4(1), pp. 81-90.

167. Nagaishi K., Tanaka, Y. and Suzuki, R. "Bubble Elimination for Hydraulic Systems - New Design of Hydraulic System for Environmental Compatibility," Proceedings of 5th FPNI Ph.D. Symposium Krakow (2008).

168. Suzuki, R. and Tanaka, Y. "Bubble Elimination in Hydraulic Fluids: Part I - Basic Principle and Technology Overview," Proceedings of, IFPE2005 Technical Conference (2005), NCFP105-17.2.

169. Suzuki, R. and Tanaka, Y. "Bubble Elimination in Hydraulic Fluids: Part II - A New Technology for Downsizing of Reservoirs," Proceedings of, IFPE2005 Technical Conference (2005), NCFP105-17.4.

170. Dowson, D. and Higginson, G. R. "Elasto-Hydrodynamic Lubrication," The Fundamentals of Roller Gear Lubrication, Pergamon Press Ltd, 1966.

171. Larsson, R., Larsson, P.O., Eriksson, E., Sjoberg, M. and Hoglund, E. "Lubricant Properties for Input to Hydrodynamic and Elastohydrodynamic Lubrication Analyses," Journal of Engineering Tribology, Proceedings of Institution of Mechanical Engineers, Part J, 2000, 214, pp. 17-27.

172. Ghosh, M.K. and Hamrock, B.J. "Thermal Elastohydrodynamic Lubrication of Line Contacts," ASLE Trans., 1985, 28, pp. 159-171.

173. Kuss, E. and Taslimi, M. "pV,T Measurements on Twenty Organic Liquids," Chemie-Ingenieur-Technik, 1970, 42, pp. 1073-1081.

174. Kjølle, A. "Relations of the Properties of Fluid Power Oils for Thermodynamic Measurements," VL Rapport, Nr.10.145 (1976).

175. Larsson, R. and Andersson, O. "Lubricant Thermal Conductivity and Heat Capacity Under High Pressure," Journal of Engineering Tribology, Proceedings of Institution of Mechanical Engineers, Part J, 2000, 214,

pp. 337-342.

176. Jamieson, D.T. and Tudhope, J.S. “A Simple Device for Measuring the Thermal Conductivity of Liquids with Moderate Accuracy,” Journal of the Institute of Petroleum, 1964, 50(486), pp. 1-Q-153.

177. Cecil, O.B. and Munch, R.H. “Thermal Conductivity of Some Organic Liquids,” Industrial and Engineering Chemistry, 1956, 48(3), pp. 437–440.

178. Mason, H.L. “Thermal Conductivity of Some Industrial Liquids from 0–100˚C,” Transactions of ASME, 1954, pp. 817–821.

179. Powell, R.W. and Challoner, A.R. “Thermal Conductivity Measurement on Oils,” Journal of the Institute of Petroleum, 1960, 446–440, pp. 267–271.

180. Schmidt, A.F. and Spurlock, B.H. “The Thermal Conductivity of Fluids,” Transactions ASME, 1954, pp. 823–830.

181. Kazama, T. “A Comparative Newtonian and Thermal EHL Analysis Using Physical Lubricant Properties, Boundary and Mixed Lubrication: Science and Application,” Proceedings of the 28th Leeds-Lyon Symposium on Tribology, 2002, pp. 435–446.

182. Safarov, M.M., Usupov, S.T. and Tagoev, S.A. “Thermophysical Properties of Vegetable Oils in a Wide Range of Temperatures and Pressures,” High Temperatures – High Pressures, 1999, 31, pp. 43–48. Analysis and Calorimetry, 2000, 62, pp. 621-632.

184. Randzio, S.L. “An Attempt to Explain Thermal Properties of Liquids at High Pressures,” Physics Letters A, 1986, 117(9), pp. 473–476.

185. Czarnota, I. “Heat Capacity of 2-methylpentane at High Pressures,” Journal of Chemical Thermodynamics, 1998, 30, pp. 291–298.

186. Dzida, M. and Prusakiewicz, P. “The Effect of Temperature and Pressure on the Physicochemical Properties of Petroleum Diesel Oil and Biodiesel Fuel,” Fuel, 2007, doi:10.1016/j.fuel.2007.10.010.

187. Wiryana, S., Slutsky, L.J. and Brown, J.M. “The Equation of State of Water to 200 ˚C and 3.5 GPa: Model

Potentials and the Experimental Pressure Scale," Earth and Planetary Science Letters, 1998, 163, pp. 123–130.

188. Czarnota, I. "Heat Capacity of Water at High Pressure," High Temeratures – High Pressures, 1984, 16, pp. 295–302.

189. "Measurement of Relative Permeativity, Dielectric Dissipation Factor and Resisting of Insulating Fluids," IEC Standard 247, International Electrotechnical Commission, Geneva, Switzerland.

190. Rayleigh, L. "On the Pressure Developed in a Liquid during the Collapse of a Spherical Cavity," Philosophical Magazine, 1914, 34, p. 94.

191. Hickling, R. and Plesset, M.S. "Collapse and Rebound of a Spherical Bubble in Water," Physics of Fluids, 1964, 7(1), p. 7.

192. Ivan y, R.D. and Hammitt, F.G. "Cavitation Bubble Collapse in Viscous Compressible Liquids-Numerical Analysis," Transactions of ASME, Ser. D, 1965, 87, p. 977.

193. Plesset, M.S. and Chapman, R.B. "Collapse of an Initially Spherical Vapor Cavity in the Neighborhood of a Solid Boundary," Journal of Fluid Mechanics, 1971, 2, p. 283.

194. Jones, I.R. and Edwards, D.H. "An Experimental Study of the Forces Generated by the Collapse of Transient Cavities in Water," Journal of Fluid Mechanics, 1960, 7, p. 596.

195. Fujikaw a, S. and Akamatsu, T. "Experimental Investigations of Cavitation Bubble Collapse by a Water Shock Tube," Bulletin of Japan Society of Mechanical Engineers, 1978, 21(152), p. 233.

196. Tomita, Y. and Shima, A. "Mechanisms of Impulsive Pressure Generation and Damage Pit Formation by Bubble Collapse," Journal of Fluid Mechanics, 1986, 169, p. 535.

197. Sutton, G.W . "A Photoelastic Study of Strain Waves Caused by Cavitation," Transactions of ASME, Journal of Applied Mechanics, 1957, 24(3), p. 340.

198. Endo, K. and Nishimura, Y. "Fundamental Studies of Cavitation Erosion (In the Case of Low Cavitation Intensity)," Bull. Japan Society of Mechanical Engineers,

1973, 16(91), p. 22.

19 9. Sa nada, N., Takayama, K., Onodera, O. and Ikeuchi, J. “Observation of Cavitation Induced Shock Waves in an Ultrasonic Vibratory Test,” Transactions of Japan Society of Mechanical Engineers (in Japanese), 1984, 50(458), p. 2275.

200. Kato, H., Maeda, M. and Nakashima, Y. “A Comparison and Evaluation of Various Cavitation Erosion Test Methods,” Cavitation Erosion in Fluid Systems, ASME Fluids Engineering Conference, Boulder, Colorado, USA, 1981, p. 83–94.

201. Okabe, Y ., Kitajima, A., Koishikawa, A. and Takeuchi, Y. “Experimental Studies on Relationship Between Erosion Rate and Apparent Impact Pressure and Cavitation Monitoring System by Acoustic Detector,” Proceedings of International Symposium on Cavitation, Sendai, Japan, 1986–4, p. 351.

202. Oba, R., Takayama, K., Ito, Y., Miyakura, H., Nozaki, S., Ishige, T., Sonoda, S. and Sakamoto, K. “Spatial Distribution of Cavitation Shock Pressure Around a Jet-flow Gate Valve,” Transactions of Japan Society of Mechanical Engineers (in Japanese), 1987, 53(487), p. 671.

4 Chapter 4 Fluid Viscosity and Viscosity Classification

1. Annual Book of ASTM Standards 2008, Volumes 5.01, 5.02, and 5.03, American Society for Testing and Materials, Philadelphia, PA, 2008.

2. McCoull, N. and Walther, C. “Viscosity Temperature Chart,” Lubrication, June, 1921.

3. Dean, E.W. and Davis, G.H.B. “Viscosity Variations of Oils with Temperature,” Chemical and Metallurgical Engineering, 1929, 36, pp. 618–19.

4. Barus, C. “Isothermals, Isopiestics and Isometrics Relative to Viscosity,” American Journal of Science, 1893, 45, pp. 87–99.

5. Winer , W.O. “The Mechanical Properties of Fluids in High Pressure Hydraulic Systems,” In National Conference on Fluid Power, 1974, pp. 412–21.

6. Roelands, C., Vluger, J. and Waterman, H. “Correlational Aspects of the Viscosity-Temperature-Pressure Relationship of Lubricating Oils and in Correlation with Chemical Constitution,” Trans. ASME., Journal of Basic Engineering, 1963, 11, pp. 601–19.

7. So, B.Y.C. and Klaus, E.E. “Viscosity-Pressure Correlation of Liquids,” ASLE Trans., 1980, 23, pp. 409–21.

8. Yasutomi, S., Bair, S. and Winder, W.O. “An Application of a Free Volume Model to Lubricant Rheology I—Dependence of Viscosity on Temperature and Pressure,” Journal of Tribology, 1984, 106, pp. 291–303.

9. Eyring, H. J. Chemical Physics, 1936, 4, p. 283.

10. Powell, R.H. and Eyring, H. J. Chem. Phys., 1937, 5, p. 729.

11. Weast, R.C. (ed.), CRC Handbook of Chemistry and Physics, 50th ed., Chemical Rubber Co., Cleveland, OH, 1969, pp. F37–F42.

12. Bondi, A. “Viscosity and Molecular Structure,” in Rheology Theory and Applications, Vol 4 (Eirich, F.R., ed.), Academic Press, New York, 1967, pp. 1–82.

13. Billmeyer, F.W. Textbook of Polymer Science, Wiley-Interscience, New York, 1971, p. 28.

15. Stambaugh, R.L. "Viscosity Index Improvers and Thickeners," in Chemistry and Technology of Lubricants (Mortimer and R.M., Orszulik, S.T. ed.), Blackie Academic & Professional, London, 1992, pp. 124–59.

16. Selby, T.W. "The Non-Newtonian Characteristics of Lubricating Oils," Trans. ASLE, 1958, 1, pp. 68–81.

17. Kopko, R.J. and Stambaugh, R.L. "Effect of VI Improver on the In-Service Viscosity of Hydraulic Fluids," 1975, SAE Paper 750683.

18. Brodkey, R.S. The Phenomena of Fluid Motions, Addison-Welsley, Reading, MA, 1967, pp. 365–72.

19. Stambaugh, R.L. and Kopko, R.J. "Behavior of Non-Newtonian Lubricants in High-Shear-Rate Applications," 1973, SAE Paper 730487.

20. Girshick, F. "Non-Newtonian Fluid Dynamics in High-Temperature High-Shear Capillary Viscometers," 1992, SAE Paper 922288.

21. Stambaugh, R.L., Kopko, R.J. and Roland, T.F. "Hydraulic Pump Performance—A Basis for Fluid Viscosity Classification," 1990, SAE Paper 901633.

22. Ram, A. "High-Shear Viscometry," in Rheology Theory and Applications, Vol 4 (Eirich, F.R., ed.), Academic Press, New York, 1967, pp. 281–83.

23. National Fluid Power Association T2.13.13 – 2002 "Recommended Practice – Hydraulic Fluid Power – Fluids – Viscosity Selection Criteria for Hydraulic Motors and Pumps," April, 2002.

24. Herzog, S.N., Marougy, T.E. and Michael, P.W. "Hydraulic Fluid Viscosity Selection to Improve Equipment Fuel Economy and Productivity," International Fluid Power Association Paper NCFP I08 – 2008.

25. SAE Handbook 208, V ol 3, 2008, Society of Automotive Engineers, Warrendale, PA.

Appendix

Equipment Builder's Viscosity Guidelines for Hydraulic

Fluids

NFPA T2.13.13 2002 n Equipment Operating Startup (Under Load) Optimum Minimum mm 2 /s (cSt) Maximum mm 2 /s (cSt) Maximum mm 2 /s (cSt) mm 2 /s (cSt)

Bosch (see Rexroth

Corporation)

Commercial

Intertech (see Parker

Hanni�n)

Danfoss (see

Sauer-Danfoss, USA)

Denison Hydraulics

SPO-AM305 Piston Pumps Vane Pumps 10 10 162 107 1618 860 (low speed and pressure) 30 30

Dynex/Rivett

axial piston pumps PF4200 Series PF2006/8, PF/PV4000, and PF/PV6000 Series PF 1000, PF2000 and PF3000 Series 1.5 2.3 3.5 372 413 342 372 413 342 20-70 20-70 20-70

Eaton Heavy-Duty Piston Pumps and Motors, MediumDuty Piston Pumps and Motors Char ged Systems, Light-Duty Pumps Medium-Duty Piston Pumps and Motors – Non-charged Systems Gear Pumps, Motor, and Cylinders 6 6 6 – – – 2158 432 2158 10-39 10-39 10-43

Eaton - Vickers Mobile Piston Pumps Industrial Piston Pumps Mobile Vane Pumps Industrial Vane Pumps 10 13 9 13 200 54 54 54 860 220 860 860 16-40 16-40 16-40 16-40

Eaton - Char-Lynn J, R, and S Series Motors, and Disc Valve Motors A Series and H Series Motors 13 20 – – 2158 2158 20-43 20-43

Haldex Barnes W Series Gear Pumps 11 – 750 21

Kawasaki

P-969-0026

P-969-0190 Staffa Radial Piston Motors K3V/G Axial Piston Pumps 25 10 150 200 2000 (no load) 1000 50

Linde All 10 80 1000 15-30

Mannesmann Rexroth

(see Rexroth

Corporation) (continued)

NFPA T2.13.13 2002 (Continued) n Equipment Operating Startup (Under Load) Optimum Minimum mm 2 /s (cSt) Maximum mm 2 /s (cSt) Maximum mm 2 /s (cSt) mm 2 /s (cSt)

Parker Hanni�n Roller and Sleeve-Bearing Gear Pumps Gerotor Motors Gear Pumps PGH Series Gear Pumps D/H/M Series Hydraulic Steering PFVH / PFVI Vane Pumps Series T1 VCR2 Series Low-Speed High-Torque Motors Variable Vol Piston Pumps PVP and PVAC Axial-Fixed Piston Pumps Variable Vol Vane - PVV 10 8 – – 8 – 10 13 10 – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – 1600 – 1000 1000 – 1000 1000 1000 – 1000 1000 850 440 20 12-60 17-180 17-180 12-60 17-180 10-400 – – 17-180 17-180 12-100 16-110

Poclain Hydraulics H and S Series Motors 9 – 1500 20-100

Rexroth Corporation

F orm No S/106 US FA, RA,; K Q, Q-6, SV-10, 15, 20, 25, VPV 16, 25, 32 SV-40, 80 and 100 VPV 45, 63, 80, 100, 130,164 Radial Piston (SECO) Axial and RKP Piston V3, V4, V5, V7 Pumps V2 Pumps R4 Radial Piston Pumps G2, G3, G4 Pumps and Motors G8, G9, G10 Pumps 15 21 32 10 14 25 16 10 10 216 216 216 65 450 – 160 200 300 864 864 864 162 647 800 800 – 1000 26-45 32-54 43-64 21-54 32-65 25-160 25-160 25-160 25-160

Rotary Power “SMA” Radial Piston Motor 15 – 1000 20-200

Sauer-Danfoss, USA Steering and Valves PVG Valves Gear Pumps and Motors Closed-Circuit Axial Piston Pumps and Motors Open-Circuit Axial Piston Pumps Bent Axis Motors LSHT Motors 10 4 10 7 6 7 10 – – – – – – – 1000 460 1600 1600 1000 1600 1000 12-60 12-75 20-40 12-60 9-110 12-60 20-75

Sauer-Danf oss,

GmbH Series 10 and 20, RMF(Hydrostatic Motor) Series 15 Open Circuit Series 40, 42, 51 and 90 CW S-8 Hydrostatic Motor Series 45 Series 60, LPM (Hydrostatic Motor) Gear Pumps plus Motors 7 12 7 9 9 10 - - - - - - 1000 860 1600 1000 1600 1000 12-60 12-60 12-60 12-60 12-60 12-60

Su ndstrand (see

Sauer-Danfoss, USA)

5 Chapter 5 Control and Management of Particle Contamination in Hydraulic Fluids

1. Fitch, J.C. Fluid Contamination Control. Stillwater: FES, Inc., 1988.

2. Fitch, J.C. "New Lubrication Commandments - Conserve Energy, Protect the Environment," Machinery Lubrication Magazine, July 2002.

3. Fitch, J.C. "A Much Closer Look at Particle Contamination," Practicing Oil Analysis Magazine, September, 2005.

4. Hamblin, M. and Stachowiak, G. "Description of Abrasive Particle Shape and Its Relation to Two-Body Abrasive Wear," Tribology Transactions, Vol. 39, 4, pp. 803–10.

5. Fitch, J.C. "Applications and Benefits of Magnetic Filtration," Machinery Lubrication Magazine, September, 2005.

6. White, L. "Snap, Crackle & Pop," Internal Bulletin, The Hilliard Corporation.

7. Borden, H. and Fitch, J.C. "Use of Lubricant Proactive Maintenance and Contamination Control to Achieve Predictable Machine-Life Extension," 47th Annual Meeting of the Society of Tribologists and Lubrication Engineers (STLE), May, 1992.

8. Fitch, J.C. and Borden, H. "Interpreting Contaminant Analysis Trends Into a Proactive and Predictive Maintenance Strategy," The 4th International Conference on Profitable Conditioning Monitoring, Stratford-Upon-Avon, UK, December, 1992.

9. Moubray, J. Reliability-Centered Maintenance – RCM II, Industrial Press Inc., 1997.

10. Fitch, J.C. Oil Analysis for Maintenance Professionals (Coursebook). Tulsa, OK: Noria Corporation, 1998.

11. Fitch, J.C. Contamination Control Seminar (Coursebook). Tulsa, OK: Noria Corporation, 2004.

12. Day, M. "Filterability Testing of Paper Machine Oils," Machinery Lubrication Magazine, NovemberDecember, 2001.

13. Fitch, J.C. “Filter Economy - Insider Tips on Managing the Costs of Lubrication Filtration,” Machinery Lubrication Magazine, May, 2005.

14. Bensch, L.E. “Dirt Capacity: The Overrated Filter Rating Factor,” Machine Design, 23 June, 1983.

15. Brown, K., Utility Service Associates, “The Hidden Cost of Oil Changes,” Practicing Oil Analysis Magazine, May, 1999.

16. Fitch, J.C. “Elements of a Successful Oil Analysis Program - Part I Oil Sampling,” Lubrication Engineering, August, 1998.

17. Fitch, J.C. “Sampling Methods for Used Oil Analysis, ” Lubrication Engineering, March, 2000.

18. Fitch, J.C. and Troyer, D., “The Basics of Used Oil Sampling,” Practicing Oil Analysis Magazine. Tulsa, OK: Noria Corporation, September, 2004.

19. Troyer, D. and Fitch, J.C. “An Introduction to Fluid Contamination Analysis,” P/PM Technology, June, 1995.

20. Leavers, V.F. “Observing Precipitated Wear Debris Particles Technological Advances for Particle Counting,” Practicing Oil Analysis Magazine, July, 2007.

21. Sommer, H.T. “Advancements in Oil Condition Monitoring,” Oil Analysis, 99, 26–27 October, 1999.

24. Lukas, M., Anderson, D.P., Sebok, T. and Filicky, D. “LaserNet Fines – A New Tool for the Oil Analysis Toolbox,” Practicing Oil Analysis Magazine, September, 2002.

25. Fitch, J.C. “Elements of an Oil Analysis Program,” STLE/CRC Tribology Data Handbook, ed. Booser, E.R., CRC Press, 1996, Chapter 75.

26. Fitch, J.C. “Elements of a Successful Oil Analysis Program-Part II Selection of Tests,” Lubrication Engineering, September, 1998.

27. Luckhurst, T. “Scanning Electron Microscopy for Wear Particle Identi�cation,” Practicing Oil Analysis Magazine, September-October, 1999.

28. Fitch, J.C. “Best Practices in Maximizing Fault

Detection in Rotating Equipment Using Wear Debris Analysis," Proceedings of the International Conference on Condition Monitoring, Swansea, Wales, April, 1999.

29. Jones, M.H. "Effective Use of the Patch Test for Simple On-site Analysis," Practicing Oil Analysis Magazine, September, 2004.

30. Herguth, W.R. "Spotting Oil Changes Using Radial Planar Chromatography," Practicing Oil Analysis Magazine, July-August 2000.

31. Fitch, J.C. "Using Oil Analysis to Control Varnish and Sludge," Practicing Oil Analysis Magazine, MayJune, 1999.

32. Fitch, J.C. "Proactive and Predictive Strategies for Setting Oil Analysis Alarms and Limits," Joint Oil Analysis Program Conference Proceedings, U.S. Dept. of Defense, May, 1998.

6 Chapter 6 Lubrication Fundamentals

1. Hertz, H.R. and Angew, J.R. Math (Crelle's j.) 1881, 92, pp. 156–171.

2. Martin, H.M. "The Lubrication of Gear Teeth," Engineering, 1916, 102, pp. 119–121.

3. Wede ven, L.D., Totten, G.E. and Bishop, R.J. "Testing Within the Continuum of Multiple Lubrication and Failure Mechanisms," ASTM STP 1310, Tribology of Hydraulic Pump Testing (Totten, G.E., Kling, G.H., and Smolenski, D.J. eds.), ASTM, West Conshohocken, PA, 1997, pp. 3–20.

4. Dowson, D. "Elastohydrodynamics," Proc. Inst. Mech. Engr., 1967–1968, 182, part 3A, paper no. 10.

5. Wede ven, L.D., Evans, D. and Cameron, A. "Optical Analysis of Ball Bearing Starvation," ASME Trans., Journal of Lubrication Technology, Series F, 93(3), pp. 349–363.

6. Cusano, C. and Wedeven, L.D. "Elastohydrodynamic Film Thickness Measurements of Artiﬁcially Produced Non-Smooth Surfaces," ASLE Trans., 1981, 24(1), pp. 1–14.

7 Chapter 7 Hydraulic Fluid and System Standards

1. ISO 15029-1, Petroleum and related products – Determination of spray ignition characteristics of reresistant fluids – Part 1: Spray flame persistence – Hollow cone nozzle method.

2. ISO 2719, Petroleum products and lubricants – Determination of flash point – Pensky – Martens closed cup method.

3. ISO 6072, Hydraulic fluid power – Compatibility between elastomeric materials and fluids.

4. ISO 4406, Hydraulic fluid power – Fluids – Method for coding the level of contamination by solid particles.

5. ASTM D6973, Standard Test Method for Indicating Wear Characteristics of Petroleum Hydraulic Fluids in a High Pressure Constant Volume Vane Pump.

6. ISO 6149, Connections for hydraulic fluid power and general use.

7. ISO 8434-1, Metallic tube connections for fluid power and general use – Part 1: 24 degree cone connectors.

8. ISO 12151-2, Connections for hydraulic fluid power and general use – Hose fittings Part 2: Hose fittings with ISO 8434-1 and ISO 8434-4 24 degree cone – connector ends with O-rings.

9. ISO 3601-1, Fluid power systems – O-rings – inside diameters, cross-sections, tolerances and designation codes.

10. SAE J744, Hydraulic Pump and Motor Mounting and Drive Dimensions Standard.

11. NFPA T3.5.1, Hydraulic fluid power – Valves – Mounting surfaces.

12. ISO 6099, Fluid power systems and components – Cylinders – Identification code for mounting dimensions and mounting types. 0.8 0.75 0.7 0.65 0.6 0.55 0.5 0 100 200 Shaft displacement (deg) Geroler motor M e c h a n i c a l e ffi c i e n c y Axial piston 300 Hm46 fluid 80ºC 3/09

FIGURE 7.3 Mechanical efficiency of hydraulic motors during

startability test.

14. ISO 4392-1, Hydraulic fluid power – Determination of characteristics of motors – Part 1: At constant low speed and constant pressure.

15. NFPA T3.5.16, Hydraulic fluid power – Pressure compensated flow control valves – Method for measuring and reporting regulating characteristics.

16. NFPA T2.6.1, Fluid power components – Method for verifying the fatigue and establishing the burst pressure ratings of the pressure containing envelope of a metal fluid power component.

17. NFPA T2.12.11, Hydraulic fluid power components – Assessment of reliability by testing.

18. ISO 5598, Fluid power systems and components – Vocabulary.

19. ISO 1219-1 Fluid power systems and components – Graphic symbols and circuit diagrams – Part 1: Graphic symbols.

20. Bishop, M. Makers of Modern Thought, American Heritage Publishing, NY, 1972, p. 140.

21. ISO 6743-99, Lubricants, industrial oils and related products (Class L) — Classification – Part 99: General.

22. ISO 6743-4, Lubricants, industrial oils and related products (Class L) — Classification – Part 4: Family H (Hydraulic systems).

23. ISO 11158, Lubricants, industrial oils and related products (Class L) — Family H (Hydraulic systems) — Specifications for categories HH, HL, HM, HR, HV and HG.

24. ISO 12922, Lubricants, industrial oils and related products (Class L) — Family H (Hydraulic systems) — Specifications for categories HFAE, HFAS, HFB, HFC, HFDR, and HFDU.

25. ISO 15380 Lubricants, industrial oils and related products (Class L) — Family H (Hydraulic systems) – Specifications for categories HETG, HEES, HEPG, and HEPR.

26. Rizvi, S.Q.A., Lubricant Additives and Their Functions, ASM Handbook, 10th ed. Vol. 18, Friction Lubrication, and Wear Technology, ASM International; Materials Park, OH,

1992, pp. 98–112.

27. Sharma, S.K., Snyder Jr., C.E., Gschwender, L.J., Liang, J.C. and Schreiber, B.F., Stuck Servo Valves in Aircraft Hydraulic Systems, Lubrication Engineering, vol. 55, no. 7, July, 1999, p. 27-32.

28. NFPA T2.13.13 Recommended practice – Hydraulic fluid power – Fluids – Viscosity selection criteria for hydraulic motors and pumps.

29. Michael, P .W. and Herzog, S.N. Hydraulic Fluid Selection for Improved Fuel Economy, Proceedings of the STLE/ASME International Joint Tribology Conference, IJTC2008-71305, October 20-22, 2008, Miami, Florida.

30. ISO 7745, Hydraulic fluid power – Fire resistant fluids – Guidelines for use.

31. NFPA T2.13.5 Hydraulic Fluid Power – Hydraulic Systems – Practice for the use of high water content fluids.

32. NFPA T2.13.1, Recommended Practice – Hydraulic Fluid Power – Use of Fire Resistant Fluids in Industrial Systems.

33. Wachter , D.A., Bishop, R.J., McDaniels, R.L. and Totten, G.E. Water–Glycol Hydraulic Fluid Performance Monitoring: Fluid Performance and Analysis Strategy, SAE Tech. Paper Series, Paper 952155, 1995.

34. Murrenhoff, H., Gohler O-C. and Meindorf, T. Hydraulic Fluids in Handbook of Lubrication and Tribology Volume 1, CRC Taylor & Francis, Boca Raton, 2006, p. 11-6.

35. Givens, W.A. and Michael, P.W. Hydraulic Fluids in Fuels and Lubricants Handbook: Technology, Properties, Performance and Testing, ASTM, Conshohocken, 2003, p. 377.

36. NFPA T2.13.14, Recommended Practice – Hydraulic Fluid Power – Use of environmentally Acceptable Fluids.

37. Eastwood, J., Swallow, A. and Colmery, S., Selection Criteria of Esters in Environmentally Acceptable Hydraulic Fluids, Proceedings of the 50th National Conference on Fluid Power, NCFP I05-4.2, Las Vegas, 2005.

38. Matlock, P., Brown, W. and Clinton, N. Polyalkylene Glycols, Synthetic Lubricants and High Performance Functional Fluids, 2nd ed., ed. by Rudnick and Shubkin,

Marcel Dekker, NY, 1999, p. 190.

39. Manring, N.D. Hydraulic Control Systems, John Wiley & Sons, Hoboken, NJ, 2005, p.103.

40. Esposito, A. Fluid Power with Applications, 7th ed. Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliffs, NJ, 2008.

41. The Lethal Strike, DVD, Fluid Power Safety Institute.

42. ISO 4413, Hydraulic fluid power – General rules and safety requirements for systems and their components.

43. Berninger, J.F. The Initiative to Measure Reliability of Fluid Power Products, Proceedings of the 50th National Conference on Fluid Power, NCFP 105 – 3.2, Las Vegas, 2005.

44. Rubczynski, W . One Good Turn: A Natural History of the Screwdriver and Screw, NY: Scribner, 2000. pressure ratings of the pressure containing envelope of a metal fluid power component.

47. SAE J343, Test and Test Procedures for SAE 100R Series Hydraulic Hose and Hose Assemblies.

48. ISO 6605, Hydraulic fluid power – Hoses and hose assemblies – Test methods.

49. Manring, N.D. Hydraulic Control Systems, John Wiley & Sons, Hoboken, NJ, 2005, p. 268.

50. ISO 8426, Hydraulic fluid power – Positive displacement pumps and motors –Determination of derived capacity.

51. ISO 4392-2, Hydraulic fluid power – Determination of characteristics of motors – Part 2: Startability.

8 Chapter 8 Biodegradable Hydraulic Fluids

1. Jones, N. “Managing Used Oil,” Lubes Greases, 1996, 2(6), pp. 20–23.

2. Mustokoff, M.M. and Baylinson, J.E. “No Case Is Too Small,” Hydraulics Pneumatics, February, 1995, pp. 35–37.

3. Eichenberger, H.F. “Biodegradable Hydraulic Lubricant—An Overview of Current Developments in Central Europe,” SAE Technical Paper Series, Paper 910962, 1991.

4. Meni, J. “Selection of an Environmentally Friendly Hydraulic Fluid for Use in Turf Equipment,” SAE Technical Paper Series, Paper 941759, 1994.

6. Tocci, L. “Mother Nature on Lubes: No Simple Choices,” Lubes Greases, 1995, 1(5), pp. 16–19.

7. Mang, T. “Environmentally Friendly Biodegradable Lube Base Oils—Technical and Environmental Trends in the European Market,” in Adv. Prod. Appl. Lube Base Stocks, Proc. Int. Symp., 1994, pp. 66–80.

8. Fischer, H. “Environmental Labeling in German Award Criteria for Hydraulic Fluids,” SAE Technical Paper Series, Paper 941078, 1994.

9. Chien, J.Y. “The Dirt on Environmentally Friendly Fluids,” Hydraulic Pneumatics, May, 1995 pp. 47–48.

10. Environmental Choice, Brochure available from Environmental Choice, Environment Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0H3.

11. ASTM D 6006-96, “Standard Guide for Assisting Biodegradability of Hydraulic Fluids,” Annual Book of ASTM Standards, Vol. 05.03, American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA, pp. 1290–94.

12. Clark, D.G. “The Toxicology of Some Typical Lubricating Oil Additives,” Erdol Kohle, 1978, 31(12), p. 584.

13. Hewstone, R.K. “Environmental Health Aspects of Additives for the Petroleum Industry,” Regul. Technol. Pharmacol., 1985, 5, pp. 284–94.

14. Cisson, C.M., Rausina, G.A. and Stonebraker, P.M. “Human Health and Environmental Hazard Characterization of

Lubricating Oil Additives," Lubric. Sci., 1996, 8(2), pp. 145–177.

15. Biggin, R.J.C. "Additives for Lubricants with Improved Environmental Compatibility," in Adv. Prod. Appl. Lube Base Stocks, Prod. Int. Symp., 1994.

16. Busch, C. and Backě, W. "Development and Investigation in Biodegradable Hydraulic Fluids," SAE Technical Paper Series, Paper 932450, 1993.

17. Hydrick, H. "Synthetic vs. Vegetable," Lubric. World, 1995, May, pp. 25–26.

18. Pada vich, R.A. and Honary, L. "A Market Research and Analysis Report on Vegetable-Based Industrial Lubricants," SAE Technical Paper Series, Paper 952077, 1995.

19. Honary, L.A.T. "Potential Utilization of Soybean Oil as an Industrial Hydraulic Oil," SAE Technical Paper Series, Paper 941760, 1994.

20. Honary, L.A.T. "An Investigation of the Use of Soybean Oil in Hydraulic Systems," Bioresource Technology, 1996, 56, pp. 41–47.

21. Scott, S.D. "Biodegradable Fluids for Axial Piston Pumps & Motors—Application Considerations," SAE Technical Paper Series, Paper 910963, 1991.

22. Naegly , P.C. "Environmentally Acceptable Lubricants," in Seed Oils for the Future, MacKenzie, S.L. and Taylor, D.C. eds., 1992, pp. 14–25.

23. In-Sik Rhee, Velez, C. and Von Bernewitz, K. "Evaluation of Environmentally Acceptable Hydraulic Fluids," TARDEC Technical Report No. 13640, U.S. Army Tank-Automotive Command Research, Development and Engineering Center, Warren, MI, March 1995.

24. Legisa, I., Picek, M. and Nahal, K. "Some Experiences with Biodegradable Lubricants," J. Synth. Lubric., 1997, 13(4), pp. 347–60.

25. Anon, "Hydraulic Fluids Are Getting More Friendly," Fluid Power, 1992, No. 7, pp. 68–73.

26. Honary, L. "Performance of Selected Vegetable Oils in ASTM Hydraulic Tests," SAE Technical Paper Series, Paper 952075, 1995.

27. Ohkawa, S., Konishi, A., Hatano, H., Ishihama, K., Tanaka, K. and Iwamura, M. “Oxidation and Corrosion Characteristics of Vegetable-Base Biodegradable Hydraulic Oils,” SAE Technical Paper Series, Paper 951038, 1995.

28. Cheng, V.M., Galiano-Roth, A., Marougy, T. and Berezinski, J. “Vegetable-Based Hydraulic Oil Performance in Piston Pumps,” SAE Technical Paper Series, Paper 941079, 1994.

29. Cheng, V.M., Wessol, A.A., Baudouin, P., BenKinney, M.T. and Novick, M.J. “Biodegradable and NonToxic Hydraulic Oils,” SAE Technical Paper Series, Paper 910964, 1991.

30. Reichel, J. “Biologically Quickly Degradable Hydraulic Fluids,” Sauer Sundstrand Technical Application Information ATI 9101 (Status 03/91).

31. “Environmentally Compatible Fluids for Hydraulic Components,” Mannesmann Rexroth, Technical Bulletin No. 03 145/05.91.

32. “Guide to Alternati ve Fluids,” Vickers Technical Bulletin No. 579, 11/92.

33. “Cat Biodegradable Hydraulic Oil,” Caterpillar (BIO HYDO) Product Data Sheet, No. PEHP1021.

34. Erdman, K.D., Kling, G.H. and Tharp, D.E. “High Performance Biodegradable Fluid Requirements for Mobile Hydraulic Systems,” SAE Technical Paper Series, Paper 981518, 1998.

37. “Environmentally Acceptable Hydraulic Fluids HETG, HEPG, HEE for Axial Piston Units,” Brochure No. RE 90221/02.92, available from Mannesmann Rexroth, Hydromatik GmbH, Elchingen, Germany.

38. OECD standards and methods are available from the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development, Paris.

39. Honary, L.A.T. “Soy-Based Hydraulic Oil: A Step Closer,” Off-Highway Eng., April, 1995, pp. 15–18.

40. Honary, L.A.T. Director of the ABIL (Ag-Based Industrial Lubricants) program at the University of Northern Iowa, Waverly, personal communication.

41. Roberts, F.H. and Fife, H.R. U.S. Patent 2,425,755 (1947).

42. Lewis, W.E.F., U.S. Patent 4,855,070 (1989).

43. Totten, G.E. and Webster, G.M. "High Performance Thickened Water-Glycol Hydraulic Fluids," in Proceedings of the 46th National Conference on Fluid Power, 1994, pp. 185–93.

44. Litt, F .A. "Standards for Environmentally-Friendly Hydraulic Fluids," in National Fluid Power Conference, 1996.

45. Hoel, D.I. "Lubricant Development Meets Biology," ASTM Standardization News, June, 1994, pp. 42–45.

46. Hooper, D.L. and Hoel, D.I. "Lubricants, the Environment and ASTM D02," SAE Technical Paper Series, Paper 961727, 1996.

47. Wilkinson, J. "Biodegradable Oils—Design, Performance, Environmental Benefits and Applicability," SAE Technical Paper Series, Paper 941077, 1994.

48. Baggott, J. "Biodegradable Lubricants," in Institute of Petroleum Symposium: Life Cycle Analysis and Eco-Assessment in the Oil Industry, 1992.

49. Gilron, G. (Beak Internation, Brompton, Ontario) "Review of Draft ISO Standard Criteria for Toxicity and Biodegradability for Ecologically Acceptable Water Glycol Hydraulic Fluids," Letter to J. Cerf (UCC-Canada), 1996.

50. Völtz, M., Yates, N.C. and Gegner, E. "Biodegradability of Lubricant Base Stocks and Fully Formulated Products," J. Synth. Lubric., 1995, 12(3), pp. 215–30.

51. Girling, A.E. "Preparation of Aqueous Media for Aquatic Toxicity Testing of Oils and Oil-Based Products: A Review of the Published Literature," Chemosphere, 1989, 19(10/11), pp. 1635–41.

52. Singh, M.P ., Chhatwal, V.K., Rawat, B.S., Sastry, M.I.S., Srivastava, S.P. and Bhatnagar, A.K. "Environmentally Friendly Base Fluids for Lubricants," in Adv. Prod. Appl. Lube Base Stocks, Proc. Int. Symp., Singh, H., Rao, P. and Tata, T.S.R. eds., McGraw-Hill, New Delhi, 1994 pp. 362–70.

53. Kiovsky, T.E., Murr, T. and Voeltz, M. “Biodegradable Hydraulic Fluids and Related Lubricants,” SAE Technical Paper Series, Paper 942287, 1994.

54. Henke, R. “Increased Use of ‘ECOFLUIDS’ May Put a Veggie in Your Hydraulic Reservoir,” Diesel Progr., Engines Drives, September, 1994, pp. 7–9.

55. Haigh, S.D. “Fate and Effects of Synthetic Lubricants in Soil: Biodegradation and Effect on Crops in Field Studies,” Sci. Total Environ., 1995, 168, pp. 71–83.

56. Haigh, S.D. “Determination of Synthetic Lubricant Concentrations in Soil During Laboratory-Based Biodegradation,” J. Synth. Lubric., 1994, 11(2), pp. 83–93.

57. Zhou, E., Shanahan, A., Mammel, W. and Crawford, R.L. “Biodegradability Study of High-Erucic-AcidRapeseed-Oil-Based Lubricant Additives,” in Monitoring and Verification of Bioremediation, Hinchoe, R.E., Douglas, G.S. and Ong, S.K. eds., Battella Press, 1995, pp. 97–103.

58. Gilron, G. (Beak Internation, Brompton, Ontario), UCON® Hydrolube HP-5046 Ready Biodegradability Criteria,” Letter to J. Cerf (UCC-Canada), 1997.

59. ASTM D 6046-97, “Standard Classification of Hydraulic Fluids for Environmental Impact,” American Society for Testing and Materials, West Conshohocken, PA.

60. ASTM D 5864-95, “Standard Test Method for Determining Aerobic Aquatic Biodegradation of Lubricants or Their Components,” Annual Book of ASTM Standards, Vol. 05.03, American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA, pp. 1135–41.

61. VDMA 24,568, “VDMA Harmonization Sheet, Fluid Power, Rapidly Biologically Degradable Hydraulic Fluids, Minimum Technical Requirements,” March, 1994.

62. “Guidelines for Designating Bio-based Products for Federal Procurement”, Federal Resister, Vol.71, No. 51, USDA, March 16, 2006.

63. In-Sik Rhee, “Dev elopment of Military Biodegradable Hydraulic Fluids”, SAE 2002-01-1503, 2002.

64. Qualification Product List (QPL) for MIL-PRF-32073

Specification, August, 2005.

66. ASTM D 6731, "Standard Test Method for Determining the Aerobic Aquatic Biodegradability of Lubricants or Components in a Closed Respirometer", Annual Book of ASTM Standards, Vol. 05.03, American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA.

67. ASTM D 6139, "Standard Test Method for Determining the Aerobic Aquatic Biodegradation of Lubricants or Their Components Using the Gledhill Shake Flask", Annual Book of ASTM Standards, Vol. 05.03, American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA.

68. ASTM D 7373, "Standard Test Method for Predicting Biodegradability of Lubricants Using a Bio-kinetic Model", Annual Book of ASTM Standards, Vol. 05.03, American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA.

69. Military Specification, MIL-PRF-32073, April, 2007.

70. In-Sik Rhee, "A Compatibility Study for Bio-based Hydraulic Fluids under Laboratory Environments", National Conference on Fluid Power (NCFP), 105-4.3. 2005.

71. In-Sik Rhee, "Evaluation of Bio-based Hydraulic Fluids in Military Construction Equipment", National Conference on Fluid Power (NCFP), 2008.

72. In-Sik Rhee, T rip Report for Bio-based Hydraulic Fluids Field Demonstration, 2005-2008.

9 Chapter 9 Fire-Resistance Testing Procedures and Standards of Hydraulic Fluids

1. Hatton, R.E. and Stark, L.R. "Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids—A Guide to Selection and Application," Chem. Age India, 1977, 28(9), pp. 765–772.

2. Math, J. "Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids for the Plastics Industry," SPE J., 1967, pp. 17–20.

3. Sullivan, J.M. "Wanted: Cheap, Safe, Enviro-Friendly Fluids," Lubr. World, September, 1992 pp. 49–53.

4. White, D.F "The Unintentional Ignition of Hydraulic Fluids Inside High Pressure Pneumatic Systems," ASNE. J., August, 1960, pp. 405–413.

5. Polack, S.P. "Progress in Developing Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids," Iron Steel Eng., August, 1958, pp. 87–92.

6. Davis, R. "Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids," Quart. J. NFPA, 1959, July, pp. 44–49.

7. Myers, M.B. "Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids—Their Application in British Mines," Colliery Guardian, October, 1977.

8. Anon., Wall Street Journal, December 12, 1995, p. B 1.

9. Tutti Cadaveri, Le procès de la catastrophe du Bois du Cazier à Marcinelle (The Bois du Cazier mine disaster trial) by Marie Louise De Roeck, Julie Urbain and Paul Lootens, Editions Aden, collection EPO, Brussels, 2006, p. 280.

10. Luxembourg Report, 20 December 1960—Commission of the European Communities—Safety and Health Commission for the Mining and Other Extractive Industries. First Report on the Specifications and Testing Conditions Relating to "Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids Used for Power Transmission in Mines", Luxembourg.

Classification Comparison of Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluid Types by FM Approval

Standard 6930 and ISO 15029-2

Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluid

Types	Typical FM Approvals Fire-Resistance Classification by CN 6930 (2009)	Typical RI Grade according to ISO 15029-2
HFA	FM Approved	A
HFB	FM Specification Tested *	E
HFC	FM Approved	B-C
HFDR	FM Approved or Specification Tested	D-E
HFDU	FM Approved or Specification Tested	G-H

* For typical invert emulsions containing 40% water. New formulations containing ≥ 45% water may be FM Approved.

12. Totten, G.E. and Reichel, J. (eds.), Fire Resistance of Industrial Fluids, American Society of Testing and Materials, Philadelphia, PA, 1996.

13. Philips, W.D. “Fire-Resistance Tests for Fluids and Lubricants—Their Limitations and Misapplication,” in Fire Resistance of Industrial Fluids, 1996, American Society of Testing and Materials, Philadelphia, PA, 1996, pp. 78–101.

14. Bai, J.P. “Fire Protection Gained from Synthetic Fluids,” FRH J., 1984, 4(2), pp. 139–45.

15. Anon. “Determination of Ignition Characteristics of Hydraulic Fluids Under Simulated Flight and Crash Conditions,” U.S. Civil Aeronautics Administration, Tech. Development Report No. 64, 1947.

16. Brown, C.L. and Haillwell, H. “Fire Resistance Fluid Development,” SAE Technical Paper Series, Paper 656B, 1963.

17. Harrison, A.J. Fire resistant hydraulic fluids their development and use in the mining industry. (Des fluides hydrauliques resistant au feu et leurs developpements et utilisations dans l’industrie miniere). Potash ‘83, Proc 1st International Potash Technology Conf, Oct. 3–5, 1983, Saskatoon, Sask. Edited by R.M. McKercher. p. 459, 8 pp., 3 ref., 1983. (In English).

18. Commission of the European Communities, Safety and Health Commission for the Mining and Extractive Industries, Working Party Rescue Arrangements, Fires and

Underground Combustion, Committee of Experts on Fire-resistant Fluids, Sixth Report on Speci cations and Testing Conditions Relation to FireResistant Hydraulic Fluids Used for Power Transmission (Hydrostatic and Hydrokinetic) in Mines, Doc. 2786/8/81 E, Luxembourg, 1983.

19. ISO 6743-4:2001 “Lubricants, Industrial Oils, and Related Products (Class LJ)—Classi cation—Part 4: Family H—(Hydraulic Systems).”

20. Sullivan, M.V., Wolfe, J.K. and Zisman, W.A. “Flammability of the Higher Boiling Liquids and their Mists,” Ind. Eng. Chem., 1947, 39, pp. 1607–14.

21. Mu rphy, C.M. and Zisman, W.A. “Non-Flammable Hydraulic Fluids,” Lubr. Eng., October, 1949, pp. 231–235.

22. Smith, D.F . “Assessment of Flammability of Aircraft Hydraulic Fluids,” Hydraulics Pneumatics, June, 1970, p. 77.

23 . Sn yder, C.E. and Schwenker, H. “Materials on the Move,” in 6th National Sampe Tech. Conf, 1974, p. 428.

24. Snyder C.E. and Krawetz A.E. Review of Testing Methods for Hydraulic Fluid Flammability, J. Soc. of Lubrication Engineers, December 1981, 705.

25. ISO 4589:1984 “Plastics-Determination of Flammability by Oxygen Index. ”

26. Nelson, G.L. “Ease of Extinction—An Alternative Approach to Liquid Flammability,” Fire Resistance of Industrial Fluids, American Society of Testing and Materials, Philadelphia, PA, 1996, pp. 174–88.

27. IEC Standard No. 1144, “Test Method for the Determination of Oxygen Index of Insulating Fluids,” 2001.

28. Parts, L. “Assessment of Flammability of Aircraft Hydraulic Fluids,” Technical Report, AFAPL-TR-79-2055, 1978.

29. Loftus, J.J. “An Assessment of Three Different Fire-Resistant Tests For Hydraulic Fluids,” Report NBSIR 81-2395, I981.

30 . Po lack, S.P., Smith, A.F. and Barthe, H.P. “Recent developments in re-resistant hydraulic uids for

underground use", Bureau of Mines, Pittsburgh, Pa. (USA), Technical Report, BM-IC-8043, 1961 Jan 01.

31. DIN 51,794, "Determination of Ignition T emperature," 1978.

32. Pollack, S.P. "Bureau of Mines Evaluates Fire Resistance of Hydraulic Fluids," Iron Steel Eng., 1964, 4(8), pp. 105–10.

33. Macdonald, J.A. "Assessment of the Flammability of Aircraft Fluids," Fire Resistance of Hydraulic Fluids, American Society of Testing and Materials, Philadelphia, PA, 1966, pp. 44–52.

34. Sherman, J.V. Minutes of ASTM D02.N0.06 Fire Resistant Fluids, December 10, 2008 Marriot Waterside Hotel, Tampa, Florida.

35. Fire Resistant Hydraulic Fluids in Enclosed Marine Environments, (U.S.) National Materials Advisory Board (NRC), Washington, DC, 1979.

36. Faeth, G.M. and White, D.F. "Ignition of Hydraulic Fluids by Rapid Compression," ASNE J., August, 1961, pp. 467–75.

37. MIL-H-19457D, "Military Specification—Hydraulic Fluid, Fire resistant, Non-Neurotoxic,"1981.

38. Skinner, G.B. and Ruehrwein, R.A. "Shock Tube studies on the Pyrolysis and Oxidation of Methane," J. Phys. Chem., 1959, 63, pp. 1736–42,

40. Snyder, C.E. and Gschwender, L.J. "Fire Resistant Hydraulic Fluids and Fire Resistance Test Methods Used by the Air Force," Fire Resistance of Industrial Fluids, American Society of Testing and Materials, Philadelphia, PA, 1996, pp. 72–77.

41. Hamins, A., Kashiwagi, T. and Buch, R. "Characteristics of Pool Fire Burning," Fire Resistance of Industrial Fluids, American Society of Testing and Materials, Philadelphia, PA,1996, pp. 15–41.

42. Factory Mutual Standard, "Less Flammable Transformer Fluids—Class 6933."

44. Marzani, J.A. "An Apparatus for Studying the Fire Resistance of Hydraulic Fluids at Elevated Temperatures,"

Fire Resistance of Hydraulic Fluids, American Society for Testing and Materials, Philadelphia, PA, 1966, pp. 3–18.

45. Leo P arts, “Assessment of the Flammability of Aircraft Hydraulic Fluids”, Air Force Aero Prolusion Laboratory, AFAPL TR 79-2055, 7/1/1979, 85 pages.

46. Clinton, N.A., “Relationship of Chemical Composition to Fire Resistance in Hydraulic Fluids,” oral presentation at the 50th STLE Annual Meeting, 1995.

47. Grand, A.F . and Trevino, J.O. “Flammability, Screening and Fire Hazard of Industrial Fluids Using the Cone Calorimeter,” Fire Resistance of Industrial Fluids, American Society of Testing and Materials, Philadelphia; PA, 1996, pp. 157–73.

48. Fir e Resistant Fluids for Use in Machinery and Hydraulic Equipment, 1981, National Coal Board, London (NCB Specification No. 570/1981).

49. CAN/CSA- M423-M87 (R2007), “Fire Resistant Hydraulic Fluids,” Canadian National Standard.

50. “Wick Test,” CETOP Provisional Recommendation RP-66H, 1974-05-31.

51. “Specification and Testing Conditions Relating Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids for Power Transmission (Hydrostatic and Hydrokinetic),” 7th Luxembourg Report, March 3, 1994, Doc. No. 4746/10/91, Safety and Health Commission for Mining and Other Extractive Industries. L-2920 Luxembourg, Commission of the European Economic Communities DG VPA/4.

52. ISO 14935:1998(E) “Petroleum and Related Products-Determination of Wick Flame Persistence of FireResistant Fluids”.

53. “Effect of Ev aporation on Flammability,” CETOP Provisional Recommendation RP-64H, 1974-05-31.

54. Meyers, M.B. “Fire Resistant Hydraulic Fluids—Their Use in British Mines,” Colliery Guardian, October, 1977, pp. 796–808.

55. Mr. R. J. Windgassen (Amoan Oii) to Mr. W. E. E Lewis (Union Carbide Corporation), personal communication, on July 16, I986, concerning a new ASTM D.02N.06 working group for the development of “The Soaked Cube Flammability

Test," chaired by J. Anzenberger (Stauffer Chemical Company).

56. Faulkner, H. personal communication, July 14, 1985.

57. Norvelle, D. "A Discussion of Fluid Flammability Tests—Part 2: Molten Metal Tests," FRFI J., I985, Volume 4(2), pp. 133–38.

58. Faulkner, C.H., Totten, G.E. and Webster, G.M. "Fire Resistance Testing: A Technology Overview and Update," in Proceedings of the 47th National Conference on Fluid Power, 1996, Vol. 1, pp. 75–81.

59. "Manifold Ignition Test," CETOP Provisional Recommendation RP-65H, 1974-05-31.

60. Goodall, D.G., and Ingle, R. "The Ignition of Flammable Fluids by Hot Surfaces," in Fire Resistance of Hydraulic Fluids, American Society of Testing and Materials, Philadelphia, PA, 1966, pp. 66–104.

61. SAE - AS1241 Revision C (1997-09) "Fire Resistant Phosphate Ester Hydraulic Fluid for Aircraft" Aerospace Standard)

62. Factory Mutual Research Corporation, Approval Standard: Less Hazardous Hydraulic Fluid, Factory Mutual Research Corporation, Norwood, MA, 1975.

63. Khan, M. "Spray Flammability of Hydraulic Fluids and Development of a Test Method," Technical Report FMRC J.1.0TOW3.RC, Factory Mutual Research Corporation, Nor wood, MA, 1991.

64. Totten, G.E. "Thickened Water-Glycol Hydraulic Fluids for Use at High Pressures," SAE Technical Paper Series, Paper 921738, 1992.

65. FM Approvals, "Approval Standard: Flammability Classi■cation of Industrial Fluids", (Class 6930), Factory Mutual Global, January 2002.

66. "Hydraulic Transmission Fluids: Determination of the Ignitability of Fire-Resistant Fluids Under High Pressure with a Jet spray on a Screen," Report AFNOR NF E 48-618, 1973.

67. Y uan, L. "Ignition of Hydraulic Fluid Sprays by Open Flames and Hot Surfaces," Journal of Loss Prevention in

the Process Industries 19 (2006), pp. 353–61.

69. ISO 12922:1999(E), “Lubricants Industrial Oils and Related Products—Specifications for Categories HFAE, HFAS, HFB, HFC, HFDR and HFDU.”

70. Khan, M. and Tewarson, V. “Characterization of hydraulic fluid spray combustion,” Fire Technol., 1991, November, p. 321.

71. Kahn, M. and Brandao, A.V. “Method of Testing the Spray Flammability of Hydraulic Fluids,” SAE Technical Paper Series, Paper 921737, 1992.

72. Yule, A.L. and Moodie, K. Fire Safety J., I992, 18, p. 273.

73. Holke, K. “Testing and Evaluation of Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids using the Stabilized Heat Release Spray Test,” in Fire Resistance Industrial Fluids, American Society of Testing and Materials, Philadelphia, PA, 1996, pp. 157–173.

74. Holmstedt, G. and Persson, H. “Spray fire tests with hydraulic fluids,” in Fire Safety Science—Proceedings of the First International Symposium, 1985, p. 869.

75. CFR Part 35, “Fire Resistant Fluids” (U.S. Mine Safety and Health Administration).

76. GM Lubricant Standard LS2 (2004) Version 5, L5 Individual Lubricants Standards, Document No. GM 1721

77. FM Appro vals, “Approval Standard: Flammability Classification of Industrial Fluids (Class 6930)”, April 2009, Factory Mutual Global.

78. MIL-H-22072C, “Military Specification-Hydraulic Fluid, Catapult, NATO Code Number H- 579”, 1984.

79. MIL-PRF-87257 Re vision A, “A Hydraulic Fluid, Fire-Resistant; Low Temperature, Synthetic Hydrocarbon Base, Aircraft and Missile,” 1997.

80. MIL-PRF-83282 Re vision D, “Hydraulic Fluid, Fire-Resistant, Synthetic Hydrocarbon Base, Metric, NATO CodeNumber H-537,” 1997.

81. ISO 15029-2:1999, “Petroleum and Related Products—Determination of Spray Ignition Characteristics

of Fire-Resistant Fluids Part 2 – Spray Test-Stabilized Flame Heat Release Method."

82. Ph illips, W.D., Goode, M.J. and Winkeljohn, R. "Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids and the Potential Impact of New Standards for General Industrial Applications," National Fluid Power Association (100-1.12), 2000.

83. Ferron, "FM Approvals Standard for Industrial Fluids (FM 6930)", Society of Tribologists and Lubrication Engineers (STLE), 62nd Annual Meeting, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, USA, May 8, 2007.

84. "Schedule of Fire Resistant Tests for Fire Resistant Fluids," CETOP Provisional Recommendation RP 55 H, 1974-01-04, British Fluid Power Association, Oxfordshire, United Kingdom.

85. Jagger, S., Nicol, A., Sawyer, J. and Thyer, A. "Assessing Hydraulic Fluid Fire Resistance", Machinery Lubrication Magazine, Health and Safety Laboratory, United Kingdom, September 2007.

10 Chapter 10 Bench and Pump Testing Procedures

1. ASTM D2882-83, “Standard Method for Indicating the Wear Characteristics of Petroleum and NonPetroleum Hydraulic Fluids in a Constant Volume Vane Pump,” American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA.

2. Steiger, J. “AAMA 524 Part 2: Anti-Wear Hydraulic Oils,” American Automobile Manufacturers Association, 1995.

3. Silva, S. “Wear Generation in Hydraulic Pumps,” SAE Trans., 1990, 99, pp. 635–52.

4. Blanchard, R. and Hulls, L.R. “Automated Test Facility for Aircraft Hydraulic Pumps and Motors,” RCA Eng., 1975, 20(6), pp. 36–39.

5. Hibi, A., Ichikawa, T. and Yamamura, M. “Experimental Investigation on Torque Performance of Gear Motor in Low Speed Range,” Bull. JSME, 1976, 19, pp. 179–86.

6. Ueno, H. and Tanaka, K. “Wear in a Vane Pump,” Junkatsu (J. Jpn. Soc. Lubr. Eng.), 1988, 33, pp. 425–30.

7. Shrey , W.M. “Evaluation of Fluids by Hydraulic Pump Tests,” Lubr. Eng., 1959, 15, pp. 64–67.

8. Renard, R. and Dalibert, A. “On the Evaluation of Mechanical Properties of Hydraulic Oils,” J. Inst. Petrol., 1969, 55, pp. 110–16.

9. Knight, G.C. “The Assessment of the Suitability of Hydrostatic Pumps and Motors for Use With FireResistant Fluids,” in Rolling Contact Fatigue: Perform. Test. Lubr., Pap. Int. Symp, Tourret, R. and Wright, E.P., eds., 1977, pp. 193–215.

10. Lapotko, O.P., Shkolnikov, V.M., Bogdanov, Sh. K., Zagorodni, N.G. and Arsenov, V.V., “Evaluation of Antiwear Properties of Hydraulic Fluids in Pump,” Chem. Tech. Fuels and Oils, 1981, 17, pp. 231–34.

11. Tessmann, R.K. and Hong, I.T. “An Effective Bench Test for Hydraulic Fluid Selection,” SAE Technical Paper Series, Paper 932438, 1993.

12. Perez, J.M., Hanson, R.C. and Klaus, E.E. “Comparative Evaluation of Several Hydraulic Fluids in Operational Equipment, A Full-Scale Pump Stand Test and the Four-Ball

Wear Tester: Part II—Phosphate Esters, Glycols and Mineral Oils," Lubr. Eng., 1990, 46, pp. 249–55.

13. Mizuhara, K. and Tsuya, Y. "Investigation for a Method for Evaluating Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids by Means of an Oil-Testing-Machine," in Proc. of the JSLE Int. Tribol. Conf., 1985, pp. 853–58.

14. Wede ven, L.D., Totten, G.E. and Bishop, R.J. Jr. "Performance Map Characterization of Hydraulic Fluids," SAE Technical Paper Series, Paper 941752, 1994.

15. Platt, A. and Kelley, E.S. "Life Testing of Hydraulic Pumps and Motors on Fire Resistant Fluids," in Proc. of the 1st Fluid Power Symposium, The British Hydromechanics Research Association, 1969, Paper SP 982.

16. Totten, G.E., Bishop, R.J. Jr. and Kling, G.H. "Evaluation of Hydraulic Fluid Performance: Correlation of Water-Glycol Fluid Performance by ASTM D2882 Vane Pump and Various Bench Tests," SAE Technical Paper Series, Paper 952156, 1995.

18. Korycki, J. and Wislicki, B. "Criteria the Lubricating Properties of Synthetic Fluids," in Proc. Conf. Synth. Lubr., Zakar, A. ed., 1989, pp. 213–19.

19. Perez, J.M., Hanson, R.C. and Klaus, E.E. "Comparative Evaluation of Several Hydraulic Fluids in Operational Equipment, A Full-Scale Pump Stand Test and the Four-Ball Wear Tester: Part II—Phosphate Esters, Glycols and Mineral Oils," Lubr. Eng., 1990, 46, pp. 249–55.

20. Klaus, E.E. and Perez, J.M. "Comparative Evaluation of Several Hydraulic Fluids in Operational Equipment, a Full-Scale Pump Test Stand and the Four-Ball Wear Tester," SAE Technical Paper Series, Paper 831680, 1983.

21. Perez, J.M. "A Review of Four-Ball Methods for the Evaluation of Lubricants," in Tribology of Hydraulic Pump Testing ASTM STP 1310, Totten, G.E., Kling, G.H. and Smolenski, D.J. eds., American Society of Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA, 1996, pp. 361–71.

22. "Pump T est Procedure for Evaluation of Antiwear Hydraulic Fluids for Mobile Systems," Form M-2952-S, Vickers Incorporated, Troy, Michigan.

23. Perez, J.M., Klaus, E.E. and Hansen, R.C. "Comparative Evaluation of Several Hydraulic Fluids in Operational

Equipment, a Full-Scale Pump Stand Test and the Four-Ball Wear Tester: Part III—New and Used Hydraulic Fluids," Lubr. Eng., 1996, 52, pp. 416–22.

24. ASTM D2670-81, "Standard Method for Measuring Properties of Fluid Lubricants (Falex Pin and V-Block Method)," American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA.

25. Inoue, R. "Antiwear Characteristics of Fire Resistant Fluids—Results of the Gamma Falex Tests," FRH J., 1982, 3, pp. 45–49.

26. Chu, J. and Tessman, R.K. "Antiwear Properties of Fire-Resistant Fluids," FRH J., 1980, 1, pp. 15–20.

27. Eleftherakis, J.G. and Webb, R.P. "Correlation of Lubrication Characteristics to Pump Wear Using a Bench Top Surface Contact Test Method," in Tribology of Hydraulic Pump Testing ASTM STP 1310, Totten, G.E., Kling, G.H. and Smolenski, D.J. eds., American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA, 1996, pp. 338–48.

28. Inoue, R. "Surface Contact Wear—Part 2: Repeatability of the Gamma Falex Test," BFPR J., 1983, 16, pp. 445–453.

29. Tessman, R.K. and Hong, T. SAE Technical Paper Series, Paper 932438, 1993.

30. ASTM D4992-95, "Standard Method for Evaluating Wear Characteristics of Tractor Hydraulic Fluids," American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA.

31. ASTM D2782-77, "Standard Method for Measurement of Extreme-Pressure Properties of Lubricating Fluids (Timken Method)," American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA.

32. Jung, S.-H., Bak, U.-S., Oh, S.-H., Chae, H.-C. and Jung, J.-Y. "An Experimental Study on the Friction Characteristics of Oil Hydraulic Vane Pump," in Proc. of the Int. Tribology Conf., 1995, pp. 1621–25.

33. ASTM 5707-97, "Standard Method for Measuring Friction and Wear Properties of Lubricating Grease Using a High-Frequency Linear-Oscillator (SRV) Test Machine," American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA.

34. Reichel, J. "Mechanical Testing of Hydraulic Fluids,"

in Industrial and Automotive Lubrication, 11th Int. Colloquium at Technische Akademie Esslingen, 1998, Vol. III, pp. 1825–36.

35. DIN 51,354-2, “Prüfung von Schmierstoffen FZG–Zahnrad–Verspannungs-Prüfmaschine,” Deutches Institute für Normunge. V., Berlin, 1992.

36 . AS TM D2596-87, “Standard Test Method for Measurement of Extreme-Pressure Properties of Lubricating Grease (Four-Ball Method),” American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA.

37. ASTM D2783-03, “Standard Method for Measurement of Extreme-Pressure Properties of Lubricating Fluids (Four-Ball Method),” American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA.

38. Urata, E.Y., Iwaizumi, Y. and Iwamoto, K. “Assessment of the Antiwear Properties of High-WaterContent Fluids Using a Vickers V-104C Vane Pump,” Yuatsu to Kukiatsu, 1986, 17(7), pp. 543–53.

39. Jacobs, G., Backe, W., Busch, C. and Kett, R. “A Survey on Actual Research Work in the Field of Fluid Power,” in 1995 STLE National Meeting, 1995.

40. Priest, M., March, C.N. and Cox, P.V. “A New Test Method for Determining the Antiwear Properties of Hydraulic Fluids,” in Tribology of Hydraulic Pump Testing, ASTM STP 1310, Totten, G.E., Kling, G.H. and Smolenski, D.M. eds., American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA, 1995.

41. Lacey, P.I., Naegeli, D.W. and Wright, B.R. “Tribological Properties of Fire-Resistant, Non-Flammable and Petroleum-Based Hydraulic Fluids,” in Tribology of Hydraulic Pump Testing, ASTM STP 1310, Totten, G.E., Kling, G.H. and Smolenski, D.M. eds., American Society for Testing and Materials, Philadelphia, PA 1995.

43. Young, K.J. “Hydraulic Fluid Wear Test Design and Development,” in Tribology of Hydraulic Pump Testing ASTM STP 1310, Totten, G.E., Kling, G.H. and Smolenski, D.M. eds., American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA, 1995, pp. 156–64.

44. Wedeven, L.D., Totten, G.E. and Bishop, R.J. Jr. SAE Technical Paper Series, Paper 941752, 1994.

45. Wedeven, L.D., Totten, G.E. and Bishop, R.J. Jr. “Performance Map and Film Thickness Characterization of Hydraulic Fluids,” SAE Technical Paper Series, Paper 952091, 1995.

46. Maamouri, M., Masson, J.F. and Marchand, N.J. “A Novel System to Study Wear, Friction and Lubricants,” J. Mater. Eng. Perf., 1994, 3, pp. 527–39.

47. Hogmark, S. and Jacobson, S. “Hints and Guidelines for Tribotesting and Evaluation,” Lubr. Eng., 1992, 48, pp. 569–79.

48. Robinson, G.H., Thomson, R.F. and Webbere, F.J. “The Use of Bench Wear Tests in Materials Development,” SAE Trans., 1959, 67, pp. 569–79.

49 . Vo itik, R.M. “Realizing Bench Test Solutions to Field Tribology Problems Utilizing Tribological Aspect Numbers,” in Tribology—Wear Test Selection for Design and Application, Ruff, A.W. and Bayer, R.G. eds., American Society for Testing and Materials; Conshohocken, PA, 1993, ASTM STP 1199, pp. 45–59.

50. ASTM D2714-68, “Standard Method for Calibration and Operation of the Alpha Model LFW-1 Friction and Wear Testing Machine,” American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA.

51. Ludema, K.C. “Cultural Impediments for Practical Wear Modeling of Wear Rates,” in Tribological Modeling for Mechanical Designers, Ludema, K.C. and Mayer, R.G. eds., American Society for Testing and Materials; Conshohocken, PA, 1991, ASTM STP 1105, pp. 180–85.

52. Turski, A.B. “Studies of Engineering Properties of Fire Resistant Hydraulic Fluids for Underground Use,” Mining Miner. Eng., 1969, February, pp. 50–59.

53. Knight, G.C. “Experience with the Testing and Application of Fire-Resistant Fluids in the National Coal Board,” SAE Technical Paper Series, Paper 810962, 1981.

54. Horiuchi, T . “Hydraulic Fluids and Trends in Oil Pumps and Motors,” Nisseki Rev., 1979, 21(3), pp. 151–58.

55. Feicht, F . “Factors Influencing Service Life and Failure of Hydraulic Components,” Oilhydraulik Pneumatic, 1975, 20(12), pp. 804–6.

56. Ueno, H., Tanaka, K. and Okajima, A. “Wear in the Vanes and Cam Ring of a Vane Pump,” Nippon Kikai Gakkai Ronbunsho Bhen, 1985, 52(480), pp. 2990–97.

57. Hemeon, J.R. “How to Evaluate Performance of a Hydraulic Fluid,” Appl. Hydraulics, August, 1995, pp. 43–44.

58. Paul Schacht verbal communication regarding this procedure as the standard cycled pressure vane pump test recommended by (Robert Bosch) Racine Fluid Power, Racine, WI.

59. Arsenov, V.V., Sedova, L.O., Lapotko, O.P., Zaretskaya, L.V., Kel’bas, V.I. and Ryaboshapka, V.M. “Method for Investigating the Antiwear Properties of the Water -Glycol Liquids,” Vestnik Mashinostroeniya, 1988, 68, pp. 32–33.

60. Thoenes, H.W., Bauer, K. and Herman, P. “Testing the Antiwear Characteristics of Hydraulic Fluids: Experience with Test Rigs Using a Vickers Pump,” in Performance Testing of Hydraulic Fluids, Tourret, R. and Wright, E.P. eds., Heyden and Son Ltd; London, 1978.

61. Gent, G.M. “Review of ASTM D 2882 and Current Possibilities,” in Tribology of Hydraulic Pump Testing, Totten, G.E., Kling, G.H. and Smolenski, D.J. eds., American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA, 1996, pp. 96–105.

62. Totten, G.E., Bishop, R.J. Jr. and Webster, G.M. “Water–Glycol Hydraulic Fluid Evaluation by ASTM D2882: Significant Contributors to Erroneous and Non-Reproducible Results,” SAE Technical Paper Series, Paper 961740, 1996.

63. Glancey, J.L., Benson, E.R. and Knowlton, S. “A Low Volume Fluid Power Test for the Evaluation of Genetically Modified Vegetable Oils as Industrial Fluids,” in SAE Off-Highway Conference, 1998.

64. Vickers Inc., “Vane Pump & Motor Design Guide for Mobile Equipment,” Bulletin No. 353, revised 11-1-92, pp. 10.

65. Runhua, T. and Caiyun, Y. “The Vane Profile Improvement for a Variable Displacement Vane Pump,” in Proceedings of the International Fluid Power Applications Conference, 1992, National Fluid Power Association, Milwaukee, WI.

66 . Bi shop, R.J. Jr. and Totten, G.E. “Comparison of

Water-Glycol Hydraulic Fluids Using Vickers V-104 and 20VQ Vane Pumps," Tribology of Hydraulic Pump Testing ASTM STP 1310, Totten, G.E., Kling, G.H. and Smolenski, D.M. eds., American Society for Testing and Materials Philadelphia, PA, 1995.

68. Johnson, H.T. and Lewis, T.I. "Vickers' 35VQ25 Pump Test," in Tribology of Hydraulic Pump Testing, Totten, G.E., Kling, G.H. and Smolenski, D.J. eds., American Society for Testing and Materials Conshohocken, PA, 1996, pp. 129–39.

69. Broszeit, E.H., Steindorf, H. and Kunz, A. "Testing of Hydraulic Fluids with Cell Vane Pumps," Tribol. Schmierungstechnik, 1990, 37(4), pp. 202–09.

70. Kunz, A.J. and Broszeit, E. "Comparison of Vane Pump Tests Using Different Vane Pumps," in Tribology of Hydraulic Pump Testing, Totten, G.E., Kling, G.H. and Smolenski, D.J. eds., American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA, 1996, pp. 140–55.

71. Kunz, A., Gellrich, R., Beckmann, G. and Broszeit, E. "Theoretical and Practical Aspects of the Wear of Vane Pumps, Part B: Analysis of Wear Behavior in the Vickers Vane Pump Test," Wear, 1995, 181–83, pp. 868–75.

72. Maxwell, J.F ., Schwartz, S.E. and Viel, D.J. "Flow Characteristics of Hydraulic Fluids of Different Viscosities II. Flow in Pumps: Internal Leakage and Loss of Efficiency," ASLE Prepr. No. 80-AM-713-2, 1980.

73. "Sundstrand W ater Stability Test," Sundstrand Bulletin 9658. (The test Protocol described was conducted by Southwest Research Institute in San Antonio, TX.)

74. Totten, G.E. and Webster, G.M. "High Performance Water-Glycol Hydraulic Fluids," in Proc. of the 46th Natl. Conf. on Fluid Power, 1994, pp. 185–94.

75. Lefebvre, S. "Evaluation of High Performance Water-Glycol Hydraulic Fluid in High Pressure Test Stand and Field Trial," in STLE Annual Conference, 1993.

76. Melief, H.M. "Proposed Hydraulic Pump Testing for Hydraulic Fluid Qualification," in Tribology of Hydraulic Pump Testing ASTM STP 1310, Totten, G.E., Kling, G.H. and Smolenski, D.J. eds., American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA, 1995, pp. 200-07.

77 . "C onduct Test-to-Failure on Hydraulic Pumps," Vickers AA-65560-ISC-4), NTIS No. AD 60224, 1963.

78. Janko, K. "A Practical Investigation of Wear in Piston Pumps Operated with HFA Fluids with Different Additive," J. Synth. Lubr., 1987, 4, pp. 99–114.

79. Edghill, C.M. and Rubbery, A.M. "Hydraulic Pumps and Motors—Development Testing: Its Relationship With Field Failures," in First European Fluid Power Conference, 1973, Paper No. 31.

80. Ohkaw a, S., Konishi, A., Hatano, H., Ishihama, K., Tanaka, K. and Iwamura, M. "Oxidation and Corrosion Characteristics of Vegetable-Base Biodegradable Hydraulic Oils," SAE Technical Paper Series, Paper 951038, 1995.

81. Hopkins, V . and Benzing, R.J. "Dynamic Evaluation of High Temperature Hydraulic Fluids," Ind. Eng. Chem. Proad. Res. Dev., 1963, 2, pp. 77–78.

82. Gschwender, L.J. Snyder, C.E. Jr. and Sharma, S.K. "Pump Evaluation of Hydrogenated Polyalphaole�n Candidates for a –54°C to 135°C Fire-Resistant Air Force Aircraft Hydraulic Fluid," Lubr. Eng., 1987, 44, pp. 324–29.

83. Paton, C.G., Maciejewski, W.B. and Melley, R.E. "Test Methods for Open Gear Lubricants," Lubr. Eng., 1990, 46, pp. 318–26.

84. Frith, R.H. and Scott, W. "Wear in External Gear Pumps: A Simpli�ed Model," Wear, 1994, 172, pp. 121–26.

85. Knight, G.C. "Experience with the Testing and Application of Fire-Resistant Fluids in the National Coal Board," Trans. SAE, 1981, 90, pp. 2958–69.

86. "Pump Test Procedure for Evaluation of Antiwear Fluids for Mobil Systems," Vicker's From No. M-2952-S.

87. Toogood, G.J. "The Testing of Hydraulic Pumps and Motors," in Proc. Natl. Conf. Fluid Power, 37th, National Fluid Power Association, Milwaukee, WI, 1981, Vol. 35, pp. 245–52.

88. Wanke, T. "A Comparative Study of Accelerated Life Tests Methods on Hydraulic Fluid Power Gear Pumps," in Proc. Natl. Conf. Fluid Power, 37th, National Fluid Power Association, Milwaukee, WI, 1985, Vol. 35, pp. 231–43.

89. American National Standard, "Hydraulic Fluid Power—Positive Displacement Pumps—Method of Testing and Presenting Basic Performance Data," ANSI/B93.27-1973.

90. Johnson, K.L. "Testing Methods for Hydraulic Pumps and Motors," in Proc. Natl. Conf. Fluid Power, 30th, 1974, Vol. 28, pp. 331–70.

91. Hunt, T .M. "Diagnostics in Fluid Power Systems—A Review," Tech. Diagnost., November, 1981, pp. 89–99.

93. Avrunin, G.A. and Bakakin, G.N. "On Choosing the Conditions for Diagnosis of the Technical State of Hydraulic Motors," Sov. Eng. Res., 1989, 9(10), pp. 37–39.

94. Maroney, G.E. and Fitch, E. in 3rd International Fluid Power Symposium, 1973, pp. C5-81–C5-96.

95. Dowdican, M., Silva, G. and Lowery, R.L. Oklahoma State Univ.—Fluid Power Research Center, Report No. OSU-FPRC-A5/84, 1984. (Reports currently available from FES, Inc., Stillwater, OK.)

96. Feldmann, D.G. Hinrichs, J., Kessler, M. and Nottrodt, J. "Ermittlung der Anwendungseigen-schaften von Biologisch Schnell Abbaubaren Hydrailik■üssigkeiten durch Labortests," in Industrial and Automotive Lubrication, 11th Int. Colloquium at Technische Akademie Esslingen, 1998, Vol. I, pp. 271–80.

97. Gellrich, R., Kunz, A., Beckmann, G. and Broszeit, E. "Theoretical and Practical Aspects of the Wear of Vane Pumps, Part A: Adaptation of a Model for Predictive Wear Calculation," Wear, 1995, 181–83, pp. 862–67.

98. ASTM D4172-94, "Standard Test Method for Wear Preventive Characteristics of Lubricating Fluid (Four-Ball Method)," American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA.

99. AFNOR NF E 48-690 "Hydraulic Fluid Measurement of Filterability Without Water," Association Francaise De Normalisation. Plaine Saint-Denis Cedex France.

100. AFNOR NF E 48-691 "Hydraulic Fluid Measurement of Filterability in Presence of Water," Association Francaise De Normalisation. La Plaine Saint-Denis Cedex France.

101. A-TP-02100, "Procedure for Determining Filterability of Hydraulic Fluids," 2007, Parker Denison, Verizon,

France.

102. ISO 13357-1, “Petroleum products—Determination of the Filterability of Lubricating Oils, Part 1: Procedure for Oils in the Presence of Water,” 2002.

103. ISO 13357-2, “Petroleum products—Determination of the Filterability of Lubricating Oils, Part 2: Procedure for Dry Oils,” 2005

104. ASTM D7043 – 04a, “Standard Test Method for Indicating Wear Characteristics of Non-Petroleum and Petroleum Hydraulic Fluids in a Constant Volume Vane” American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA.

105. ASTM D6973-08, “Standard Test Method for Indicating Wear Characteristics of Petroleum Hydraulic Fluids in a High Pressure Constant Volume Vane Pump,” American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA.

106. A – TP – 30533 “Test Equipment and Instructions for Hydraulic Fluids Performance Evaluation on parker Pumps (Vane and Piston),” 2007, Parker Denison, Verizon, France.

11 Chapter 11 Noise and Vibration of Fluid Power Systems

1. Gerges, S.N.Y. Ruido: Fundamentos e Controle, NR editora, 2000.

2. Skaistis, S. Noise Control of Hydraulic Machinery, Dekker, 1988, ISBN 0-824779-34-7.

3. BHRA (British Hydro-Mechanical Research Association), Quieter Fluid Power Handbook, Cranfield, UK, 1980, ISBN 0-906085-49-7.

4. British Fluid Power Association, Guidelines to the Design of Quieter Hydraulic Fluid Power Systems, 1986.

5. French Association of Pumps Manufacturers, Guide Acoustique des Installations de Pompage, CETIM, 1997, p. 239

6. Norvelle, F .D. Fluid Power Technology, West, 1995, ISBN 0-314-01218-4.

7. ISO 10767-1: "Hydraulic Fluid Power: Determination of Pressure Ripples Levels Generated in Systems and Components. Part 1: Precision Method for Pumps," 1996.

8. ISO 10767-2: "Hydraulic Fluid Power: Determination of Pressure Ripples Levels Generated in Systems and Components. Part 2: Simplified Method for Pumps," 1999.

9. ISO 10767-3: "Hydraulic Fluid Power: Determination of Pressure Ripples Levels Generated in Systems and Components. Part 3: Method for Motors," 1999.

10 . He ron, R.A. "The Control of Cavitation in Valves," 7th Int. Fluid Power Symposium, Bath, England, 1986. p. 275–283.

11. Wylie, E.B. and Streeter, V.L. Fluid Transients, Prentice Hall, 1993, ISBN 0-133221-73-3. New Jersey, USA.

12. ISO 15086-1:2001: "Hydraulic Fluid Power: Determination of the Fluid-Borne Noise Characteristics of Components and Systems. Part 1: Introduction,"

13. ISO 15086-2:2000: "Hydraulic Fluid Power: Determination of the Fluid-Borne Noise Characteristics of Components and Systems. Part 2: Measurement of the Speed of Sound in a Fluid in a Pipe,"

14. ISO 15086-3:2008: “Hydraulic Fluid Power: Determination of the Fluid-Borne Noise Characteristics of Components and Systems. Part 3: Measurement of Hydraulic Impedance,”

15. Drew, J.E., Longmore, D.K. and Johnston, D.N. “Theoretical Analysis of Pressure and Flow Ripple in Flexible Hoses Containing Tuners,” Proc IMechE, Vol. 212, Pt. I, 1998, pp. 405–22.

16. Hastings, M.C. and Chen, C. “Analysis of Tuning Cables for Reduction of Fluid-Borne Noise in Automotive Power Steering Hydraulic Lines,” Trans. SAE, 1995, Paper 931295, 1995.

1. Vergara, E.F. Gerges S.N.Y. “Order Analysis of Noise and Pulsation Pressure on Vehicle Power Steering Pump,” Paper presented in SAE NVH Meeting, 2006, Brazil.

2. British Hydro-Mechanical Research Association (BHRA). Quieter Fluid Power Handbook, Cranfield, UK, 1980.

3. Johnston, D.N. “Hydraulic System Noise Prediction and Control,” In Handbook of Noise and Vibration Control, John Wiley & Sons, 2007, Chapter 76.

4. Johnston, D.N. and Edge, K.A. “Simulation of the Pressure Ripple Characteristics of Hydraulic Circuits,” Proc IMechE, part C, Vol. 203, 1989, pp. 119–127.

5. Drew , J.E., Longmore, D.K. and Johnston, D.N. “The Systematic Design of Low Noise Power Steering Systems,” Presented at the 4th Scandinavian Fluid Power Conference, Tampere, Finland, 1995.

12 Chapter 12 Failure Analysis

1. Nancy R. The Quality Toolbox. ASQ Quality Press, 2004, Second Edition. RP 247–49.

2. Vincent J. Tarascio. Pareto's methodological approach to economics; a study in the history of some scientific aspects of economic thought. Studies in Economics and Business Administration, v. 6. University of North Carolina Press. 1968.

3. NRC (Nuclear Regulatory Commission)-USA (United States of America). WASH-1400 (NUREG 75/014): Reactor Safety Study: An Assessment of Accident Risks in U.S. Commercial Nuclear Power Plants, 1975.

4. Papazoglou, I.A. "Mathematical Foundations of Event Tree," Reliability Engineering and System Safety. Elsevier, Northern Ireland, vol. 61, no. 3, 1998, pp. 169–83.

5. Kumamoto, H. and Henley, E.J. Probabilistic Risk Assessment and Management for Engineers and Scientists, 2nd ed., New York: IEEE Press Marketing, 1996, ISBN 0780310047.

6. Ericson II, C.A. Hazard Analysis Techniques for System Safety. New Jersey: John Wiley & Sons Inc., 2005.

7. Lev eson, N. Safeware: System Safety and Computers. New York: Addison-Wesley, 1995, p. 704, ISBN 0201119722.

8. IEC (Internationale Elektrotechnische Komission). IEC 61078: Analysis Techniques for Dependability – Reliability Block Diagram Method. IEC, 2006. p. 57

9. Rausand, M. and HØyland, A. System Reliability Theory: Models, Statistical Methods, and Applications. Wiley-IEEE, 2004. ISBN 9780471471332. p. 636.

10 . Bi roolini, A. Reliability Engineering: Theory and Practice, 5th ed. Springer, 2007. ISBN: 8181284518.

11. Lewis, S. and Hurst, S. Bow-Tie: An Elegant Solution? Strategic Risk, p. 8, November 2005.

12. Ramzan, A. "The Application of Thesis Bow-Ties in Nuclear Risk Management," The Journal of the Safety & Reliability Society, UK Safety and Reliability Society, vol. 26, no. 1, 2006.

13. Trbojevic, V. “Linking Risk Analysis to Safety Management,” in International Conference on Probabilistic Safety Assessment and Management (PSAM), 7. Berlin, Germany, 2004.

14. Calil, L. et.al., “CNEA (Causal Network Event Analysis): Proposta de Técnica de Análise de Risco.” In: 7o Congresso Brasileiro de Gestão de Desenvolvimento de Produto. São José dos Campos, SP: Instituto de Gestão de Desenvolvimento de Produto (IGDP), 2009.

15. Ale, B.J.M. “Accidents in the Construction Industry in the Netherlands: An Analysis of Accident Reports Using Storybuilder,” Reliability Engineering and System Safety, 93, pp. 1523–33. Elsevier 2008. doi:10.1016/j.ress.2007.09.004.

16. Pearl, J. “Bayesian Networks: A Model of Self-Activated Memory for Evidential Reasoning (UCLA Technical Report CSD-850017),” Proceedings of the 7th Conference of the Cognitive Science Society, University of California, Irvine, CA. 1985, pp. 329–34.

17. Pearl, J. Pr obabilistic Reasoning in Intelligent Systems: Networks of Plausible Inference. Revised second printing. San Mateo, USA: MorganKaufmann Publishers Inc., 1988.

18. Jensen, F.V . Reliability in Engineering Design. New York: Springer-Verlag, 2001.

19. Boerlage, B. “Link Strength in Bayesian Networks,” Dissertation (Master of Science), University of British Columbia Vancouver, Vancouver, Canada, 1994, p.104.

20. DOD (Department of Defense) - USA (United States of America), MILSTD-1629A: Procedures for Performing a Failure Mode, Effects and Criticality Analysis, Washington, 1980.

21. Bertsche, B. Reliability in Automotive and Mechanical Engineering. Springer, 2008. ISBN 978-3-540-33969-4.

22. SAE (Society of Automotive Engineers). J1739: Potential Failure Mode and Effects Analysis in Design (Design FMEA), Potential Failure Mode and Effects Analysis in Manufacturing and Assembly Processes (Process FMEA), and Potential Failure Mode and Effects Analysis for Machinery (Machinery FMEA). [S.l.], 2002.

23. Sakurada, E.Y. As Técnicas de Análise dos Modos de Falhas e seus Efeitos e Análise de Árvore de falhas no Desenvolvimento e na Avaliação do Produto. Dissertação de Mestrado, Florianópolis: Universidade Federal de Santa Catarina, 2001.

24. Dias, A. Notes on Hazard Analysis Methods Review. Center for Technology Risk Studies, Internal Report, University of Maryland, US, 2003.

25. Yamaguchi, A. “Tribology of Hydraulic Pumps,” in Tribology of Hydraulic Pump Testing, Totten, G.E., Kling, G.H. and Smolenski, D.J., eds., 1996, American Society for Testing and Materials; Conshohocken, PA, 1996, pp. 49–61. Kling, G.H. and Smolenski, D.J., eds., American Society for Testing and Materials; Conshohocken, PA, 1996, pp. 118–28.

27. Koc, E., Kurban, A.0. and Hooke, C.J. “An Analysis of the Lubrication Mechanisms of the Bush-Type Bearings in High-pressure Pumps”, Tribology International, 1997, 30(8), pp. 553–60.

28. Vickers Inc., “Pump Failure Analysis”, Vickers Incorporated; Troy, MI, 1991.

29. “Mobile Oil, Foaming and Air Entrainment in Lubrication and Hydraulic Systems,” Mobil Oil Co., Ltd.; London, 1971.

30. Fowle, T.I. “Problems in the Lubrication Systems of Turbomachinery,” Proceedings of the Institution of Mechanical Enginners, 1972, 186, pp. 705–16.

31. Rosean, B. A Study to Assure Proper Pump Environment When Using Fire Resistant Fluids and Effect of Piping and Filters in Suction Lines, The Rosean Filter Company; Hazel Park, MI.

32. Rosean Filter Co., Piping Recommendations , The Rosean Filter Company; Hazel Park. MI, 1990.

33. Ingvast, H. “Deaeration of Hydraulic Oil Offers Many Effects,” in Third Scandinavian International Conference on Fluid Power, 1993, vol. 2, pp. 535–46.

34. Ja ckson, T.L. “An Introduction to Industrial Hydraulic Oils,” in Fluid Power International; 1965, pp. 17–23.

35. Heald, C.C. Camer on Hydraulic Data, 18th ed., Ingersoll-Dresser Pumps: Liberty Corner, NJ, 1994, 67p.

36. Mackay, R.C. “Pump Suction Conditions, ” Pumps and Systems Magazine, May,1993, pp. 20–24.

37. Godfrey , D. “Gear Wear Caused by Contaminated Oils,” Gear Tech., September/October, 1996, pp. 45–49.

38. Newingham, T.D. “Selecting the Best Hydraulic Fluid,” Power Transmission Design, October, 1986, pp. 27–31.

39. Danfoss Fluid Power, Failure Analysis-Hydraulic Gear Pumps, Danfoss Fluid Power; Racine, WI, 1990.

40. Caterpillar Inc., Dia gnosing Tyrone Gear Pump Failures, Caterpillar, Tory, MI, 1990.

41. Vick ers Inc., Pump Failure Analysis, Vickers Incorporated, Troy, MI, 1991.

42. Sasaki, A. “ A Study of Hydraulic Valve Problems,” Lubrication Engineering, 1989, 433. pp. 140–46.

43. Sasaki, A. “A Review of Contamination Related Hydraulic Pump Problems in Japanese Injection Molding, Extrusion and Rubber Molding Industries,” in Tribology of Hydraulic Pump Testing, Totten, G.E., Kling, G.H. and Smolenski, D.J., eds., American Society for Testing and Materials; Conshohocken, PA, 1996, pp. 277–87.

44. Green, W .L. “Lightning in Hydraulic Oil,” Fluid Power Int., December, 1968, pp. 51–52.

45. Zino, A.J. “What to Look for in Hydraulic Fluids,” Iron Steel Engineering, 1951, September, 1951, pp. 119–23.

46. Tif fany, H.E. “Trouble-Shooting Hydraulic Systems”, in Hydraulics, Wambach, W.E. Jr., ed., American Society of Lubrication Engineers; Park Ridge, IL, 1983, pp. 45–49.

47. Moyer, C.A. “Comparing Surface Failure Modes in Bearings and Gears: Appearances versus Mechanisms,” AGMA-American Gear Manufacturers Association, Technical Paper 91 FTM 6, 1991.

48. Fitch, E.C., Hong, I.T. and. Xuan, J.L. “ Abrasion Wear,” BFPR J, 1988, 21, pp. 9–29.

49. Erichello, R. “Lubrication of Gears-Part 2,” Lubrication Engineering, 1990, 46(2), pp. 117–21.

50. National Standard "Nomenclature of Gear Tooth Failures," ANSI/AGMA-American National Standards Institute/ American Gear Manufacturers Association 1 10.04-1980, AGMA-American Gear Manufacturers Association; Alexandria, VA, 1980.

51. Fitch, E.C., Hong, I.T. and Xuan, J.L. Adhesion Wear, BFPR J., 1988, 21, pp. 31–45.

52. Caterpillar Inc., Fundamentals of Applied Failure Analysis, Module 4: Analyzing Wear, Caterpillar Inc.; Peoria, IL, 1990.

53. Caterpillar Inc., Hydraulic Pumps and Motors: Applied Failure Analysis, Caterpillar Inc.; Peoria, IL, 1990.

54. Caterpillar Inc., Principles of Wear: Applied Failure Analysis, Caterpillar Inc.; Peoria, IL, 1990.

55. Faure, L. "Different Types of Wear-How to Classify?" American Gear Manufacturers Association, Technical Paper 90 FTM 4 (1990).

56. Fitch, E.C., Hong, I.T. and Xuan, J. L. "Adhesion Wear," BFPR J., 1988, 21, pp.93–106.

57. Fitch, E.C., Hong, I T. and Xuan, J.L. "Cavitation Wear," BFPR J., 1988, 21, pp.107–18.

58. Hobbs, J.M. "Experience with a 20-KC Cavitation Erosion Test," in Erosion by Cavitation or Impingement, American Society for Materials Testing; Philadelphia, PA, 1967, pp. 159.

59. Tallian, T.E. Failure Atlas for Hertz Contact Machine Elements, American Society of Mechanical Engineers, New York, 1992.

60. Fitch, E.C., Hong, I.T. and Xuan, J.L. "Corrosion Wear," BFPR J., 1988, 21, pp.119–28.

62. Henthorn, M. "Fundamentals of Corrosion: Part I," Chemical Engineering, May, 1971, pp. 127–32.

63. Snyder, C.E., Morris, G.J., Gschwender, L.J. and Campbell, W.B. "Investigation of Airforce Mil-H5606 Hydraulic System Malfunctions Induced by Chlorinated Solvent Contamination," Lubrication Engineering, 1981, 37(8), pp. 457–61.

64. Phillips, W.D. “The Electrochemical Erosion of Servo Valves by Phosphate Ester Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids,” Lubrication Engineering, 1988, 44(9), pp. 758–67.

65. Beck, T.R. “Wear by Generation of Electrokinetic Streaming Currents,” ASLE Transactions, 1983, 26(2), pp. 144–50.

66. Beck, T.R., Mahaffey, D.W. and Olsen, J.H. “Wear of Small Orifices by Streaming Current Driven Corrosion,” ASME Transactions, J. Basic. Eng., 1970, 92, pp. 782–91.

67. Beck, T.R., Mahaffey, D.W. and Olsen, J.H. “Pitting and Deposits with an Organic Fluid by Electrolysis and Fluid Flow,” Journal of The Electrochemical Society, 1972, 119(2), pp. 155–60.

68. Beck, T .R., Curulla, J.F., Hainline, B.C., Lauba, A. and Sullivan, D.C. “Effect of Mixed Phosphate Ester Fluids on Aircraft Hydraulic Servo Valve Erosion,” SAE Technical Paper Series, Paper 801 100, 1980.

69. Nelson, W .G. and Waterman, A.W. “Advances in Commercial Airplane Hydraulic Fluids,” in Meeting No. 76, SAE Committee A-6, 1974.

70. Sachs, N.W. “Metal F atigue,” Lubrication Engineering, 1991, 47(12), pp. 977–81.

71. Jin, X.Z. and Kang, N.Z. “A Study on Rolling Bearing Contact Fatigue Failure by Macro-Observation and Micro-Analysis,” Proceedings Of the International Conference on Wear of Materials, 1989, Denver, CO, Ludema, K., ed., American Society of Mechanical Engineers; New York, 1989, vol. 1, pp. 205–13.

72. Fitch, E.C., Hong, I.T. and Xuan, J.L. “Surface Fatigue Wear,” BFPR J., 1988, 21, pp. 47–62.

73. Talian, T.E. “On Competing Failure Modes in Rolling Contact,” ASLE Transactions, 1967, 10, pp. 418–39.

74. Caterpillar Inc., Dia gnosing Hydraulic Pump Failures, Caterpillar Inc.; Peoria, IL.

75. To wnsend, D.P. and Shimski, J. “EHL Film Thickness, Additives and Gear Surface Fatigue,” Gear Technology, May/June, 1995, pp. 26–31.

76. MacKenzie, K.D. “Wh y Bearings Fail,” Lubrication

Engineering, January, 1978, pp. 15–17.

77. Zaretsky , E.V. “STLE Life Factors for Roller Bearings,” Society of Tribologists and Lubrication Engineers; Park Ridge, IL, 1992, pp. 199–201.

78. The T imken Co., Bearing Maintenance Manual for Transportation Applications, The Timken Company; Canton, OH.

79. The Barden Corp., Bearing F ailure Causes and Cures, The Barden Corporation; Danbury, CT.

80. Caterpillar Inc., Anti-friction Bearings: Applied Failure Analysis, Caterpillar Inc.; Peoria, IL.

81. Godfrey , D. “Recognition and Solution of Some Common Wear Problems Related to Lubricants and Hydraulic Fluids,” in Starting from Scratch -Tribology Basics, Litt, F., ed., Society of Lubrication Engineers, Park Ridge, IL, pp. 11–14. (Access in 2010 November) (www.stle.org/assests/doccument/ starting_from_scratch.pdf).

13 Chapter 13 Petroleum Oil Hydraulic Fluids

1. Villforth, F.J., ed., “Hydraulics,” Lubrication, 1996, Vol. 82, No. 1, pp. 18–24.

2. Anon., “Product Review: Oil Refining and Lubricant Base Stocks,” Industrial Lubrication and Tribology, 1997, Vol. 49, No. 4, pp. 181–88.

3. Hoo, G.H., and Lewis, E. “Base Oil Effects on Additives Used to Formulate Lubricants,” Advanced Production and Application of Lubricant Base Stocks, Proceedings from International Symposium, eds. Singh, H., Rao, P., and Tata, T.S.R., McGraw-Hill, New Delhi, 1994, pp. 326–33.

4. Prince, R.J. “Base Oils From Petroleum,” The Chemistry and Technology Lubricants, 1992, pp. 1–31.

5. Singh, H. “Characterization of Lube Oil Base Stock - Approach and Significance,” Advanced Production and Application of Lubricant Base Stocks, Proceedings from International Symposium, eds. Singh, H., Rao, P., and Tata, T.S.R., McGraw-Hill, New Delhi, 1994, pp. 303–10.

6. Adhvaryu A., and Singh, I.D. “FT-NMR and FTIR Applications in Lubricant Distillates and Base Stocks Characterization,” Tribotest Journal, 1996, 3–1, pp. 89–95.

7. Al -Banwan, M. “Base Stocks Properties/Characteristics, Additive Response and Their Interrelationship,” Advanced Production and Application of Lubricant Base Stocks, Proceedings from International Symposium, Eds. Singh, H., Rao, P., and Tata, T.S.R., McGraw-Hill, New Delhi, India, 1994, pp. 303–10.

8. Singh, H., Adhvaryu, A., Singh D., and Chaudhary, G.S. “Influence of Refining on Base Oil Composition,” Symposium on Worldwide Perspectives on the Manufacture, Characterization, and Application of Lubricant Base Oils, Presented at the 213th National Meeting of the American Chemical Society, San Francisco, Apr. 13–17, 1997, pp. 259–61.

9. Gazauskas, J.F ., Abbott F.P., and Baumgartner, N.R. “Characteristics of Wax Extracted from Lubricant Base Stocks,” Lubrication Engineering., 1994, Vol. 50, No. 4, pp. 326–36.

10. ASTM Manual on Significance of Tests for Petroleum

Products, 6th Ed., ed. by Dyroff, G.V., 1993, ASTM International, Conshocken, PA.

11. ASTM Manual on Hydrocarbon Analysis, 5th Ed., ed. Drews, A.W., 1993, ASTM International, Conshocken, PA.

12. Sarpal, A.S., Kapur, G.S., Mukherjee S., and Jain, S.K. "Characterization by 13 C NMR Spectroscopy of Base Oils Produced by Different Processes," Fuel, 1997, Vol. 76, No. 10, pp. 931–37.

13. Singh H., and Swaroop, S. "Oxidation Behavior of Base Oils and their Constituting Hydrocarbon Types," Symposium on Worldwide Perspectives on the Manufacture, Characterization, and Application of Lubricant Base Oils, Presented at the 213th National Meeting of the American Chemical Society, San Francisco, Apr. 13–17, 1997, pp. 218–20.

14. Barman, B.N. "Bias in the IP 346 Method for Polycyclic Aromatics in Base Oils and in ASTM D 2007 Method for Hydrocarbon Type Determination," Symposium on Worldwide Perspectives on the Manufacture, Characterization, and Application of Lubricant Base Oils, Presented at the 213th National Meeting of the American Chemical Society, San Francisco, Apr. 13–17, 1997, p. 263.

15. ASTM D 2007 "Standard Test Method for Characteristic Groups in Rubber Extender and Processing Oils and Other Petroleum Derived Oils by the Clay-Gel Absorption Chromatographic Method," ASTM International, 2009. Conshocken, PA.

16. Varotsis, N., and Pasadakis, N. "Rapid Quantitative Determination of Aromatic Groups in Lubricant Oils Using Gel Permeation Chromatography," Industrial & Engineering Chemical Research, 1997, 36, pp. 5516–19.

17. Daucik, P., Jakubik, T., Pronayova, N., and Zuki, B. "Structure of Oils According to Type and Group Analysis of Oils by the Combination of Chromatographic and Spectral Methods," Mechanical Engineering. 80 (Eng. Oils and Auto Lub), 1993, MCLEEF, pp. 48–58.

18. Ramakumar, S.S.V., Aggarwal, N., Madhusudhana Rao, A., Srivastava S.P., and Bhatnagar, A.K. "Effect of Base Oil Composition on the Course of Additive-Additive Interactions," Symposium on Worldwide Perspectives on the Manufacture, Characterization, and Application of Lubricant Base Oils, Presented at the 213th National Meeting of the

American Chemical Society, eds. Singh, H., Rao, P., and Tata, T.S.R., McGraw-Hill, New Delhi, India, 1994, pp. 334–40

19. Maas, P.A. “Selecting Hydraulic Fluids,” Plant Engineering, 1973, October, pp. 122–25.

20. Tif fany, H.E. “How Additives Improve Hydraulic Fluids,” Machine Design, Dec. 27, 1973, pp. 48–51.

22. International Standard ISO 6743/4, “Lubricants, Industrial Oils and Related Products (Class L) - Classi�cation Part 4: Family H (hydraulic Systems),” First Edition - 1982-11-15.

23. Reichel, J. “Pump Testing Strategies and Associated Tribological Considerations - Vane Pump Testing Methods ASTM D 2882, IP281, and DIN 51389,” in Tribology of Hydraulic Pump Testing, 1310 STP, eds. Totten, G.E., Kling, G.H., and Smolenski, D.J., ASTM International, Conshohocken, PA, 1996, pp. 85–95.

24. Saxena, D., Mooken, R.T., Srivastava, S.P., and Bhatnagar, A.K. “An Accelerated Agining Test for Anti wear Hydraulic Oils,” Lubrication Engineering, Vol. 49, No. 10, pp. 801–9.

25. Klamann, D., in Lubricants and Related Products - Synthesis, Properties, Applications, International Standards, Verlag Chemie, Weinheim, Germany, pp. 327–323, 1984.

26. “Petroleum Hydraulic Fluids Recommendations,” Brochure No. S-106, Available from Racine Hydraulics & Machinery Inc., 2000 Albert Street, Racine, WI 53404, December 1966.

27. “Hydraulic Fluid Recommendations for Industrial Machinery Hydraulic Systems,” Brochure No. 03-4012010, Available from Eaton Hydraulics Group, Eden Prarie, MN, 2010, Rochester Hills, MI.

28 . “O il Recommendations,” Bulletin 9000K, Available from The Oilgear Company, Milwaukee, WI, May 1969.

29. Anon., “Industrial Hydraulic Oils,” Lubrication, 1956, Vol. 42, No. 7, pp. 89–100.

30. Bingham, A.E. “Some Problems of Fluids for Hydraulic Power Transmission,” Institute of Mechanical Engineers – War Emergency Proccdures, 1951, Vol. 165, No. 69, pp.

254–77.

31. Smith, A.C. “Some Notes on the Data on Hydraulic Oil Properties Required by Systems Designers,” Scientific Lubrication, February, 1965, pp. 63–69.

32. Godfrey, D.G., and Herguth, W.R. “Physical and Chemical Properties of Industrial Mineral Oils Affecting Lubrication - Part 2,” Lubrication Engineering, 1995, Vol. 51, No. 6, pp. 493–96.

33. We ge, M.E. “Hydraulic Fluid Requirements - Construction Equipment,” SAE Technical Paper Series, Paper Number 710723, 1971.

34. Godfrey , D.G., and Herguth, W.R. “Physical and Chemical Properties of Industrial Mineral Oils Affecting Lubrication - Part 3,” Lubrication Engineering, 1995, Vol. 51, No. 10, pp. 825–28.

35. Hughs, C.W . “Designing to Accommodate High Temperature in Hydraulic Systems,” Machine Design, Dec. 19, 1968, pp. 134–38.

36. Mently, A.A. “Basic Properties of Fluids for Hydrostatic Transmissions,” September, 1979, pp. 93–96.

37. ASTM D 3238 2009, “Standard Test Method for Calculation of Carbon Distribution and Structural Group Analysis of Petroleum Oils by the n-d-M Method,” ASTM International, Conshohocken, PA.

38. Singh, H., Adhvaryu, A., Singh, I.D., and Chaudhary, G.S. “NMR Based Characterization of Lubricant Base Oils,” Symposium on Worldwide Perspectives on the Manufacture, Characterization, and Application of Lubricant Base Oils, Presented at the 213th National Meeting of the American Chemical Society, San Francisco, Apr. 13-17, 1997, pp. 255–258.

39. Singh, H., and Singh, I.D. “Use of Aromaticity to Estimate Base Oil Properties,” Advanced Production and Application of Lubricant Base Stocks, Proceedings From International Symposium, eds. Singh, H., Rao, P., and Tata, T.S.R., New Delhi, India, 1994, pp. 288–294.

40. Metro, E. “Fuchs Study Sees trends Toward Hydrocracked Base Oil Manufacturing Within 5 Years,” Fuels & Lubes International, Vol. 4, No. 3, p. 7.

41. Bhatnagar , A.K. “Base Oil Composition and Lubricant Performance,” Advanced Production and Application of Lubricant Base Stocks, Proceedings From International Symposium, eds. Singh, H., Rao, P., and Tata, T.S.R., New Delhi, India, 1994, pp. 402–417.

42. ASTM D 97 2009, “Standard Test Method for Pour Point Determination of Petroleum Oils,” ASTM International, Conshohocken, PA.

43. ASTM D 5949 2009, “Standard Test Method for Pour Point of Petroleum Products (Automatic Tilt Method),” ASTM International, Conshohocken, PA.

44. ASTM D 5950 2009, “Standard Test Method for Pour Point of Petroleum Products (Automatic Pressure Pulsing Method),” ASTM International, Conshohocken, PA.

45. ASTM D 5985 2009, “Standard Test Method for Pour Point of Petroleum Products (Rotational Method),” ASTM International, Conshohocken, PA.

46. ASTM D 1250 2009, “Standard Guide for Petroleum Measurement Tables,” ASTM International, Conshohocken, PA.

47. ASTM D 892 2009, “Standard Test Method for Foaming Characteristics of Lubricating Oils,” ASTM International, Conshohocken, PA.

49. Zino, A.J. “What to Look For in Hydraulic Fluids - I.,” American Machinist, November 6, 1947, pp. 93–96.

50. ASTM D 92 2009, “Standard Test Method for Flash and Fire Points by Cleveland Open Cup,” ASTM International, Conshohocken, PA.

51. ASTM D 93 2009, “Standard Test Methods for Flash Point by Pensky-Martens Closed Tester,” American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA.

52. Assn. of Hydraulic Equipment Manufacturers (AHEM) Working Party Report, “Proposed method of Classifying Mineral Oils by Seal Compatibility Index,” Journal of the Institute of Petroleum, 1968, Vol. 54, No. 530, pp. 36–43.

53. “Industrial Hydraulic Fluids,” Lubetext DG-2C, Brochure available from EXXON Company, U.S.A., Marketing Technical Services, P.O. Box 2180, Houston, TX 77252-2180

54. ASTM D 1401 2009, “Standard Test Method for Water

Separability of Petroleum Oils and Synthetic Fluids,” American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA.

55. Papay , A.G. and Harstick, C.S. “Petroleum-Based Industrial Oils - Present and Future Developments,” Lubrication Engineering, January, 1975, pp. 6–15.

56. Zino, A.J. “What to Look for in Hydraulic Oils - IV Demulsibility,” American Machinist, December 18, 1947, pp. 94–95.

57. Leslie, R.L. “Hydraulic Fluids for Extreme Service,” Machine Design, January 13, 1972, pp. 114–117.

58. Hydrick, H. “Hydraulic Systems Benefit from Filtering Standard,” Lubricants World, 1995, Vol. 5, No. 6, pp. 19–20.

59. Pall Corporation, “Pall Filterability Index Test for Paper Machine Oils,” Pall FIT-PMO Revision 4, Glen Cove, New York, April 20, 1995.

60. Sasaki, A., Tobisu, T., Uchiyama, S., and Kawasaki, M. “GPC Analysis of Oil Insoluble Oxidation Products of Mineral Oil,” Lubrication Engineering, 1991, Vol. 47, No. 7, pp. 525–27.

61 . Sa saki, A., Tobisu, T., Uchiyama, S., and Kawasaki, M. “Evaluation of Molecular Weight and Solubility in Oil of Two Different types of Oils,” Lubrication Engineering, 1991, Vol. 47, No. 10, pp. 809–13.

62. Dipple, R.H. “Hydraulic Oils - Their Physical Properties and Maintenance,” Hydraulic Power Transmission, April, 1962, pp. 240–42.

63. Ross, F. “Wh y Treated Hydraulic Oils? ” Applied Hydr aulics, April, 1950, pp. 21–23, 42, 52.

64. Cappell, R.J. “Failure Analysis of Hydraulic Actuators - Break-down of Trichloroethane Used as Cleaning Agent Releases Chlorides,” Materials Protection, December, 1962, pp. 30–31,33–34,36.

65. Baker , H.R., Jones, D.T., and Zisman, W.A. “Polar-Type Rust Inhibitors: Methods of Testing the RustInhibition Properties of Polar Compounds in Oils,” Industrial & Engineering Chemistry Research, 1949, 41, pp. 137–140.

66. ASTM D 130 2009, "Standard Method for Detection of Copper Corrosion from Petroleum Products by the Copper Strip Tarnish Test," ASTM International, Conshohocken, PA.

67. ASTM D 665 2009, "Standard Test Method for Rust-Preventing Characteristics of Inhibited Mineral Oil in the Presence of Water," ASTM International, Conshohocken, PA.

68. Smith, A.C. "Selection of Oils for Industrial Hydraulic Systems," Scientific Lubrication, July, 1951, pp. 20–26.

69. Roberton R.S., and Allen, J.M. "Study of Oil Performance in Numerically Controlled Hydraulic Systems," Proceedings for National Conference for Fluid Power, 30th Annual Meeting, Philadelphia, PA, Nov. 12–14, 1974, Vol. 28, pp. 435–54.

70. Farris, J.A. "Extending Hydraulic Fluid Life by Water and Silt Removal," Field Service Report 52, Available from Industrial Hydraulics Division, Pall Corporation, Glen Cove, New York, 11542.

71. Jones, C. "Properties of Hydraulic Fluids," Mechanical World & Engineering Record, January, 1964, pp. 3–5.

72. Gabilondo, P.A., Perez, J.M., and Lloyd, W.A. "Development of a Microreactor Bench Test for Lubricant Evaluation," Symposium on Worldwide Perspectives on the Manufacture, Characterization, and Application of Lubricant Base Oils, Presented at the 213th National Meeting of the American Chemical Society, San Francisco, Apr. 13–17, 1997, pp. 278–80.

73. Adhvaryu, A., Pandey, D.C., and Singh, L.D. "Effect of Composition on the Degradation Behavior of Base Oil," Symposium on Worldwide Perspectives on the Manufacture, Characterization, and Application of Lubricant Base Oils, Presented at the 213th National Meeting of the American Chemical Society, San Francisco, Apr. 13–17, 1997, pp. 225–228.

75. Antika, S., Wang, W.Y., and Dietz, T.G. "Development of Advanced Paper Machine Lubricant," TAPPI Journal, 1998, Vol. 81, No.4, pp. 62–74.

76. Chisholm, S.F. "Petroleum Hydraulic Fluids," Scientific Lubrication, May, 1960, pp. 35–38.

77. Malleville, X., Faure, D., Legros, A., and Hipeaux,

J.C. “Oxidation of Mineral Base Oils of Petroleum Origin: The Relationship Between Chemical Composition, Thickening, and Composition of Degradation By-Products,” Lubrication Science, 1996, Vol. 9, No. 1, pp. 3–60.

78. Rounds, F.G. “Coking Tendencies of Lubricating Oils,” Paper presented at: SAE National Fuels and Lubricants Meeting, Cleveland, OH, Nov. 7–8, 1957.

79. Mang, T., and Jünemann, H., “Evaluation of the Performance Characteristics of Mineral Oil-Based Hydraulic Fluids,” Erdöl und kohle-Erdgas-Petrochemie verneigt mit Brennstoff-Chemie, 1972, Vol. 25, No. 8, pp. 459–64.

80. Rasberger , M. “Oxidative Degradation and Stabilization of Mineral Oil Based Lubricants,”in Chemistry and Technology of Lubricants, eds. Mortier, R.M., and Orszulik, S.T., Blakie Academic & Professional, 1992, pp. 83–123.

81. Landis, M.E., and Murphy, W.R. “Analysis of Lubricant Components Associated with Oxidative Color Degradation,” Lubrication Engineering, 1991, Vol. 47, No. 7, pp. 595–98.

82. Yoshida, T., Watanabe, H., and Igarashi, J. “Pro-oxidant Properties of Basic Nitrogen Components in Base Oil,” Proc. of 11th Int. Colloquium Industrial and Automotive Lubrication - Vol. 1, ed. Bartz, W.J., Technische Academie Esslingen, Esslingen, Germany, Jan. 13-15, 1998, pp. 433–44.

83. Minami, I. “Influence of Aldehydes in Make-Up Oils on Antioxidant Properties,” Lubrication Science, 1995, Vol. 7, No. 4, pp. 319–31.

84. Sasaki, A. and Yamamoto, T. “A Review of Studies of Hydraulic Lock,” Lubrication Engineering, 1993, Vol. 49, No. 8, pp. 585–93.

85. ASTM D 664 2009, “Standard Test Method for Acid Number of Petroleum Products by Potentiometric Titration,” ASTM International, Conshohocken, PA.

86. ASTM D 974 2009, “Standard Method for Acid and Base Number by Color-Indicator Titration,” ASTM International, PA.

87. ASTM D 943 2009, “Standard Test Method for Oxidation Characteristics of Inhibited Mineral Oils,” ASTM International, Conshohocken, PA.

88. ASTM D 2272 2009, “Standard Test Method for Oxidative Stability of Steam Turbine Oils by Rotating Bomb,” ASTM International, Conshohocken, PA.

89. ASTM D 4742 2009, “Standard Test Method for Oxidation Stability of Gasoline Automotive Engine Oils by Thin-Film Oxygen Uptake (TFOUT),” ASTM International, Conshohocken, PA.

90. Godfrey , D., and Herguth, W.R. “Physical and Chemical Properties of Industrial Mineral Oils Affecting Lubrication - Part 4,” Lubrication Engineering, 1995, Vol. 51. No. 12, pp. 977–79.

91. Godfrey , D., and Herguth, W.R. “Physical and Chemical Properties of Industrial Mineral Oils Affecting Lubrication - Part 5,” Lubrication Engineering, 1995, Vol. 52. No. 2, pp. 145–48.

92. Watanabe, H. and Kobayashi, C. “Degradation of Turbine Oils - Japanese Turbine Lubrication Practices and Problems,” Lubrication Engineering , 1978, Vol. 38, No. 8, pp. 421–28.

93. Anon., “Hydraulic Fluid: Making the Choice,” Engineering Materials and Design, July-August, 1988, pp. 37–38.

94. Roell, B.C., and Cerda De Groote, C.L. “Turbine and Hydraulic Fluids,” Proc. of 11th Int. Colloquium Industrial and Automotive Lubrication - Vol. 3, ed. Bartz, W.J., Technische Academie Esslingen, Esslingen, Germany, Jan. 13–15, 1998, pp. 1811–16.

95. Zhou, H., Li, K., Wang, X., Xu, Y., and Shen, F. “Pattern Recognition Studies on the Influence of Chemical Composition on Some Properties of Lubricating Base Oils,” Proceedings for International Conference on Petroleum Refining and Petrochemical Processing, 1991, pp. 387–92.

96. Ramakumar, S.S.V., Affarwal, N., Madhusudhana Rao, A., Srivastava, S.P., and Bhatnagar, A.K. “Effect of Base Oil Composition on the Course of Additive-Additive Interactions,” Advanced Production and Application of Lubricant Base Stocks, Proceedings From International Symposium, eds. Singh, H., Rao, P., and Tata, T.S.R., McGraw-Hill, New Delhi, India, 1994, pp. 334–41.

97. Galiano-Roth, A.S., and Page, N.M. “Effect of Hydroprocessing on Lubricant Base Stock Composition and

Product Performance," Lubrication Engineering, 1994, Vol. 50, No. 8, pp. 659–64.

98. Minami, I. "Influence of Aldehydes in Make-Up Oils on Antioxidation Properties," Lubrication Science, 1995, Vol. 7, No. 4, pp. 319–31.

100. "Industrial Lubricants At-a-Glance," 1989, Vol.2, No.2. Brochure available from Lubrizol Corporation, Wickliffe, Ohio.

101. Forbes, E.S. "Antiwear and Extreme Pressure Additives for Lubricants," Tribology, August, 1970, pp. 145–52.

102. Grover, K.B., and Perez, R.J. "The Evolution of Petroleum Based Hydraulic Fluids," Lubrication Engineering, 1990, Vol. 46, No. 1., pp. 15-20.

103. Flick, B.B. "Which Characteristics for Hydraulic Fluid?," Product Engrg., August, 1953, pp. 149–53.

104. Newingham, T.D. "What You Should Know About Hydraulic Fluid Additives," Hydraulics & Pneumatics, November, 1986, pp. 62.

105. Chu, J., and Tessmann, R.K. "Additives Packages for Hydraulic Fluids," The BFPR Journal, 1979, Vol. 12, No. 2, pp. 111–17.

106. Jin, J., and Zhao, C-Z. "Applied Research of Detergents and Dispersants in Antiwear Hydraulic Oil," Proc. of 11th Int. Colloquium Industrial and Automotive Lubrication - Vol. 3, ed. Bartz, W.J., Technische Academie Esslingen, Esslingen, Germany, January 13–15, 1998, pp. 1837–45.

107. Lloyd, B.J. "W ater, Water Everywhere," Lubes 'n' Greases, 1997, Vol. 3, No. 11, pp. 44–53.

108. Papay , A.G. "Advances in Hydraulic Oil Additives Technology," SAE Technical Paper Series, Paper No. 760573, 1976.

109. McHendry, W.D., and Littig, O.J. "Application of Infrared Spectrometric Techniques on the Quantitative Analysis of Hydraulic Fluids," ASLE Trans. 1969, Vol. 13, pp. 99–104.

110. Zino, A.J. "What to Look for in Hydraulic Oils. VI - Lubricating Value," American Machinist, January,, 1948,

15, pp. 97–100.

111. Bergstrom, A.G., and Sharp, R.Q. “Give Life to Hydraulic Systems,” Machine Design, January, 1950, pp. 80–86,154,156.

11 2. Le slie, R.L. “Views on Oils for Hydraulic Service,” Technical Paper No. 65-34L, Presented at National Fuels and Lubricants Session, National Petroleum Refiners Assoc., New York, NY, September 15–16, 1965.

113. Anon., “The Graphoid Surface - An Aid to Oiliness,” Lubrication Science, July, 1951, pp. 25–26.

114. Jung, S-H., Bak, U-S., Oh, S-H., Chae, H-C., and Jung, J-Y. “An Experimental Study on the Friction Characteristics of an Oil Hydraulic Vane Pump,” Proceedings of International Tribology Conference - Vol. III, October 29-Novvember 2, 1995, Yokohama, Japan, pp. 1621–25.

115. Maccleod, A. “De velopments in Hydraulic Oils,” Industrial Lubrication, January, 1968, pp. 11–19.

116. Langossch, O. “Berechnen und Testen des Konstruktionselementes Hydrauliköl,” Ölhydraulik und Pneumatik, 1972, Vol. 16, No. 12, pp. 498–501.

117. Griffith, J.Q., Reiland, W.H., and Williams, E.S. “Laboratory and Field Performance of Wear Resistant Antileak Hydraulic Oils,” Paper No. F&L-69-64, Presented at the National Fuels and Lubricants Meeting, New York, NY, September 17–18, 1969.

118. Klaus, E.E., Tewksbury, E.J., and Fenske, M.R. “High-Temperature Hydraulic Fluids from Petroleum,” Industrial & Engineering Chemistry Research, Product Research and Development, 1963, Vol. 2, No. 4, pp. 332–38.

119. Tessmann, R.K., Hong, I.T., and Fitch, E.C. “The Selection of Hydraulic Fluids,” Lubrication Engineering, 1993, Vol. 49, No. 9, pp. 666–70.

12 0. An on., “Hydraulic Fluids - Performance Criteria,” Fluid & Air Technology, February/March, 1995, pp. 28–30.

121. ASTM D 2882 2009, “Standard Method for Indicating the Wear Characteristics of Petroleum and Non-Petroleum Hydraulic Fluids in a Constant Volume Vane Pump,” ASTM International, Conshohocken, PA.

122. Totten, G.E., Bishop, R.J. Jr., McDaniels, R.L., and Kling, G.H. “Evaluation of Hydraulic Fluid Performance Correlation of Water-Glycol Hydraulic Fluid Performance by ASTM D-2882 Vane Pump and Various Bench Tests,” SAE Technical Paper Series, Paper Number 952156, 1995.

123. Bishop, R.J., and Totten, G.E. “Tribological Testing with Hydraulic Pumps: A Review and Critique,” Tribology of Hydraulic Pump Testing - ASTM STP 1310, eds. Totten, G.E., Kling, G.H., and Smolenski, D.M., ASTM International, Conshohocken, PA, 1995, pp. 65–84.

124. Young, C.H. “Used Hydraulic Oil Analysis,” Lubrication, 1977, Vol. 63, No. 4, pp. 37–48.

125. Anon., “Proactive Hydraulic Oil Maintenance,” Maintenance Technology, March, 1994, pp. 39–40.

12 6. Og ando, J. “A New Way to Look at hydraulic Oil Cleanliness,” Plastics Technology, December, 1993, p. 42.

127. Anon., “Oil Maintenance in Today’s Environment,” Fluid & Air Technology, January/February, 1994, pp. 32–37. Engineering, 1997, Vol. 53, No. 10, pp. 13–18.

129. Srimongkokul, V. “Why a Proactive Maintenance Program for Hydraulic Oil is Part of Statistical Quality Control,” Lubrication Engineering, 1997, Vol. 53, No. 4, pp. 10–14.

130. Duncan, J.P. “How to Field-Evaluate Used Hydraulic Fluids,” Hydraulics & Pneumatics, November, 1973, pp. 99–101.

131. Anon., “Is There Water in Your Oil?,” Fluid & Air Technology, April/May, 1994, pp. 50–51.

132. Anon., “Keep Hydraulic Oils Clean,” Lubrication, 1956, Vol. 42, No. 8, pp. 101–8.

133. Poley, J. “Oil Analysis for Monitoring Hydraulic Systems, A Step-Stage Approach,” STLE Preprints, Preprint No. 89-AM-1E-1, 1989.

134. ASTM D 95, 2009, “Standard Test Method for Water in Petroleum Products and Bituminous Materials by Distillation,” ASTM International, Conshohocken, PA.

135. ASTM D 6304, 2009, “Standard Test Method for Determination of Water in Petroleum Products, Lubricating Oils, and Additives by Coulometric Karl Fischer Titration,”

ASTM International, Conshohocken, PA.

136. ASTM D 1796 2009, "Standard Test Method for Water and Sediment in Fuel Oils by the Centriguge Method," ASTM International, Conshohocken, PA.

137. ASTM D 445 2009, "Standard Test Method for Kinematic Viscosity of Transparent and Opaque Liquids (and the Calculation of Dynamic Viscosity)," ASTM Internatioanal, Conshohocken, PA.

13 8. AS TM D 2161 2009, "Standard Test Method for Conversion of Kinematic Viscosity to Saybolt Universal Viscosity or to Saybolt Furol Viscosity," American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA.

139. ASTM D 4052, 2009, "Standard Test Method for Density and Relative Density of Liquids by Digital Density Meter," ASTM International, Conshohocken, PA.

140. ASTM D 482 2009, "Standard Test Method for Ash from Petroleum Products," ASTM International, Conshohocken, PA.

141. ASTM D 874 2009, "Standard Test Method for Sulfated Ash from Lubricating Oils and Additives," ASTM International, Conshohocken, PA.

142. ASTM D 4174 2009, "Standard Practice for Cleaning, Flushing, and Purification of Petroleum Fluid Hydraulic Systems," ASTM International, Conshohocken, PA.

143. Wilson, B. "Used Oil Reclamation Processes," Industrial Lubrication and Tribology, 1997, Vol. 49, No. 4, pp. 178–80.

144. Dang, G.S. "Rerefining of Used Oils - A Review of Commercial Processes," Tribotest Journal, 1997, Vol. 3, No. 4, pp. 445–457.

145. Stofey , W. and Horgan, M. "Reclaiming Hydraulic Oil Eliminates Oil Disposal Problems," Hydraulics & Pneumatics, December, 1993, pp. 36–37,76.

146. Topol, G.J. "Vacuum Dehydration of Oils," Lubrication Engineering, 1998.

147. Baranowski, L.B. "Degasification and Dehydration of Hydraulic Systems," Presented at the 23rd National Conference on Fluid Power, October 19–20, 1967.

148. Siegel, R. and Skidd, C. “Case Studies Utilizing Mobile On-Site Recycling of Industrial Oils for Immediate Reapplication,” Lubrication Engineering, 1995, Vol. 51, No. 9, pp. 767–70.

149. Bowering, R.E., Davis, C.T. and Braniff, D.P. “Managing and Recycling Hydraulic and Process Oils at a Cold Mill,” Lubrication Engineering, 1997, Vol. 53, No. 7, pp. 12–17.

150. Neadle, D.J. “Lubricants Recycling,” Industrial Lubrication and Tribology, 1994, Vol. 46, No. 4, pp. 5–7.

151. Backé, W., and Lipphardt, P. “Influence of Dispersed Air on the Pressure Medium,” Proceedings from Contamination in Fluid Systems Conference, Inst. Mech. Engr., Bath, UK, April 13-15, 1976/1977, pp. 77–84.

152. Gimzewski, E. “The Relationship Between Oxidation Induction Temperatures and Times for Petroleum Products,” Thermochinica Acta, 1992, Vol. 198, pp. 133–40.

153. ASTM D 6158 2009, “Standard Specification for Mineral Oil Hydraulic Fluids,” ASTM International, Conshohocken, PA, 2009.

154. API 1509 “Engine Oil Licensing and Certification System,” 16th Edition, American Petroleum Institute, Washington, D.C., 2007.

15 5. AS TM D 6546 2009, “Standard Test Methods for and Suggested Limits for Determining Compatibility of Elastomer Seals for Industrial Hydraulic Fluid Applications,” ASTM International, Conshohocken, PA.

156. ASTM D 6186 2009, “Standard Test Method for Oxidation Induction Time of Lubricating Oils by Differential Scanning Calorimetry (PDSC),” ASTM International, Conshohocken, PA. PA.

158. ASTM D 6971 2009, “Standard Test Method for Measurement of Hindered Phenolic and Aromatic Amine Antioxidant Content in Non-zinc Turbine Oils by Linear Sweep Voltammetry,” ASTM International, Conshohocken, PA.

159. Fentress, A., Sander, J., Ameye, J. “Using Linear Sweep Voltammetry for Engine Oil Condition Monitoring,” Society of Tribologists and Lubrication Engineers 2009 Annual Meeting, Orlando, FL.

160. ASTM D 6973 2009, "Standard Test Method for Indicating Wear Characteristics of Petroleum Hydraulic Fluids in a High Pressure Constant Volume Vane Pump," ASTM International, Conshohocken, PA.

14 Chapter 14 Emulsions

1. Sun, Y and Totten, G.E. Handbook of Hydraulic Technology, editor Totten, G.E., Chapter 17, pp. 847- 916, Marcel Dekker, Inc., 2000.

2. Reichel, J. “Standardization Activities for Testing of Fire Resistance”, in Fire Resistance of Industrial Fluids ASTM STP 1284, Eds. Totten, G.E. and Reichel, J., American Society for Testing and Materials, Philadelphia, PA, 1996, pp. 61–71.

3. Pollack, S.P. “Researching New Hydraulic Fluids”, Coal Age, January, 1957, pp. 82–84.

4. Goodman, K.C. “Living with Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids”, June 1, 1965, Report Available from Denison Engineering Division, Columbus, OH. 43216.

5. Townshend, F. and Baker, P. “Factors Relating to the Selection and Use of Fire-Resistant Fluids in Hydraulic Systems”, Hydraulic Pneumatic Power, April, 1974, pp. 134–40

6. Staley , C. “Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids - Comparisons and Applications”, Petroleum Times, November 24, 1967, pp. 1709–12.

7. Morris, A.E. and Lefer, H. “Changing Requirements in Hydraulic Fluids”, Hydraulics & Pneumatics, February, 1965, pp. 69–74. Comparison of the HLB Values Calculated by this Method Versus Experimentally Determined Values Surface Active Agent HLB From Expt. HLB From Group Numbers Sodium lauryl sulfate 40 (40) Potassium oleate 20 (20) Sodium oleate 18 (18) Tween 80 (sorbitan monooleate, 20-ethoxylate) 15 16.5 Alkyl aryl sulfonate 11.7 – Tween 81 (Sorbitan monooleate, 6-ethoxylate) 10 11.9 Sorbitan monolaurate 8.6 8.5 Methanol — 8.3 Ethanol 7.9 7.9 n-Propanol — 7.4 n-Butanol 7.0 7.0 Sorbitan monopalmitate 6.7 6.6 Sorbitan monostearate 5.9 5.7 Span 80 (Sorbitan monooleate) 4.3 5.7 Propyleneglycol monolaurate 4.5 4.6 Glycerol monostearate 3.8 3.7 Propylene glycol monostearate 3.4 1.8 Sorbitan tristearate 2.1 2.1 Cetyl alcohol 1 1.3 Oleic acid 1 (1) Sorbitan tetrastearate ~0.5 0.3

9. Brooke, B. “Development of a High-Water-Based Fluid System for a Universal Beam Rolling Mill”, in Conference Proceedings: Hydraulics, Electrics and Electronics in Steel Works and Rolling Mills, Brochure No. RE 00 252/09.94, Available from Mannesmann Rexroth GmbH, Jahnstrasse 3–5,

D-97816 Lohr-am-Main, Germany.

10. Young, K.J. and Kennedy, A. "Development of an Advanced Oil-in-Water Emulsion Hydraulic Fluid, and its Application as an Alternative Mineral Hydraulic Oil in a High Fire Risk Environment", Lubrication Engineering, 1993, Vol. 49, No. 11, pp. 873–79.

11. Lubricants, Industrial Oils and Related Products (Class L) - Classi cation - Part 4: Family H (Hydraulic Systems), International Standard ISO 6743/4, Zurich Switzerland (1982).

12. Garti, N., Felkenkrietz, R., Aserin, A., Ezrahi, S. and Shapira, D. "Hydraulic Fluids Based on Water-inOil Microemulsions", Lubrication Engineering, 1993, Vol. 49, No. 5, pp. 404–11.

13. Millett, W .H. "Nonpetroleum Hydraulic Fluids - A Projection", Iron and Steel Engineer, May, 1977, Vol 54, No. 5, pp. 36–39.

14. Lopez-Montilla, J.C., Herrera-Morales, P.E. and Shah, D.O. "New Method to Quantitatively Determine the Spontaneity of the Emulsi cation Process", Langmuir, 2002, 18, pp. 4258– 62

15. Walstra, P. and Smulders, P.E.A. "Emulsion formation", in Modern Aspects of Emulsion Science, 1998, edited by Binks, B.P., The Royal Society of Chemistry, pp. 129–286.

16. Rasp, R.C. "Water-Based Hydraulic Fluids Containing Synthetic Components", Journal of Synthetic Lubrication, 1989, Vol. 6, pp. 233–52.

17. Spikes, H.A. "Wear and Fatigue Problems in Connection with Water-Based Hydraulic Fluids", Journal of Synthetic Lubrication, 1987, Vol. 4, No. 2, pp. 115–35.

18. Anon., "Types of Fire Resistant Hydraulic Fluid", Industrial Lubrication and Tribology, 1992, Vol. 44, No. 1, pp. 13–15

19. Janko, K. "A practical Investigation of Wear in Piston Pumps Operated with HFA Fluids with Different Additives", Journal of Synthetic Lubrication, 1987, Vol. 4, pp. 99–114.

20. U.S. Patent 3,281,356, Lester E. Coleman, P atented 10/25/1966.

21. U.S. Patent 4,360,443, Albert M. Durr Jr., patented 11/23/1982.

22. Ye, R.Z. "Water-Based Hydraulic Fluid Compositions and Processes", The FRH Journal, 1986, Vol. 6, pp. 137–44.

23. Coleman, L.E. "Development of Fire-Resistant Emulsion Hydraulic Fluid", Journal of the Institute of Petroleum, Vol. 50, No. 492, pp. 334–44.

24. Spikes, H.A. "Wear and Fatigue Problems in Connection with Water-Based Hydraulic Fluids", Journal of Synthetic Lubrication, 1987, Vol. 4, No. 2, pp. 115–35.

25. Francis, C.E. and Holmes, R.T. "New Developments Reflect Improved Performance", Lubrication Engineering, 1958, Vol. 14, No. 9, pp. 385–90.

26. Anon., "Fire Resistant Hydraulic Fluids", Lubrication , 1962, Vol. 48, No. 11, pp. 161–80.

27. Lapshina, L.N. and Chesnokov, A.A. "Fire-Resistant Emulsion Fluids for Hydraulic Systems (review)", Chemistry & Technology of Fuels and Oils, 1975, Vol. 11, pp. 902–07.

28. Shinoda, K. and Kunieda, H. "How to Formulate Microemulsions with Less Surfactant", in Microemulsions-Theory and Practice, Ed. Prince, M.L., Academic Press, 1977, pp. 64-86.

29. Becher, P. "HLB: Update III", in Encyclopedia of Emulsion Technology, Vol 4., Ed. Becher, P., Marcel Dekker, NY, 2001, pp. 337.

30. Steinmec, F. et al. "Emulsifiable Oil for Preparatioin of Noncombustible Oil-Water Hydraulic Emulsions", Patent # PL 183174, May 31, 2002.

31. Shitara, Y. and Yasutomi, S. "Production of W/O Emulsion Type Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluid", Patent App. # JP 2004217702, August 5, 2005.

32. Yoshizawa, H. "Undiluted and Diluted Emulsion as Cutting Oil, Hydraulic Fluid, and Agent for Preventing Scattering of Fiber Glass", Patent App. #JP 11071594, March 16, 1999.

33. Shitara, Y. "Water-in-Oil Emulsion Type Fire Retarding Hydraulic Oil", Patent App. #JP 2008127427, June 5, 2008.

34. Martin, D. W. “Compositions and Method for their Manufacture”, Patent App. # US 20030134755, July 17, 2003.

35. Shitari, Y. “W/O Emulsion Type Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluid”, Patent # JP 3919449, May 23, 2007.

36. Bekierz, G. et al. “Emulsifier for Mineral Oils”, Patent # PL 164755, September 31, 1994.

37. Bekierz, G. et al. “Emulsifier for Hydraulic Fluids”, Patent # PL 163467, March 31, 1994.

38. Deakin, P . “Fire Resistant Hydraulic Fluids”, Mining Technology, November/ December, 1990, pp. 300–3.

40. Greeley, M. and Rajagopalan, N. “Impact of Environmental Contaminants on Machining of Metalworking Fluids”, Tribology International, 2004, 37(4), pp. 327–32.

41. Bekierz, G. et al. “Oil Concentrate for Production of Difficultly Flammable Hydraulic Fluids by Using Waters with High Salinity and Hardness”, Patent # PL182003, October 31, 2001.

42. Becher, P. Emulsions : Theory and Practice, 3rd Edition, American Chemical Society, Oxford, Oxford University Press, 2001.

43. Garti, N., Ezrahi, S. and Aaserin, A. “Water-in-Oil Microemulsion”, Patent App.# WO 95/33807, December 14, 1995.

44. Martin, D.W. “Amidoalkyl Betaines in Surfactant and Emulsifier Blends for Preparation of Fuel and Lubricant Water-in-Oil Microemulsions” Patent App GB2434372, July 25, 2007.

45. Garti, N. et al. “Solubilization of Active Molecules in Microemulsions for Improved Environmental Protection”, Colloids and Surfactants A: Physiochemical and Engineering Aspect, 230, 2004, 99183–190.

46. Rege v, et al. “A Study of the Microstructure of a Four-Component Nonionic Microemulsion by CryoTEM, NMR, SAXS and SANS”, 1996, 12, pp. 668–74.

47. Quemada, D.E., in Advances in Rheology: Vol. 2, Fluids, edited by Mena, B. et al., Universidad Nacional Autonama de Mexico, Mexico City, 1984.

48. Berg, G.F . "The Oil in Hydraulic Drives", Die Technik, 1949, Vol.4, No. 12, pp. 545–48.

49. Trostmann, E. Water Hydraulics Control Technology, Marcel Dekker, New York, NY, 1996, pp. 57.

50. Law , D.A. "The Development and Testing of an Advanced Water-in-Oil Emulsion for Underground Mine Service", ASLE Preprint, Preprint No. 80-AM-88-1, 1980.

51. Pell, E.D. and Holtzmann, R.T. "Hydraulic Fluid Emulsions", in Emulsions and Emulsion Technology - Part II, Ed. Lissant, K.J., Marcel Dekker, New York, NY, 1974, pp. 639–99.

52. Isaksson, "Rheology for W ater-Based Hydraulic Fluids", Wear, 1987, Vol. 115, No. 1–2, pp. 3– 17.

53. Schäfer, V.H."Schwer Brennbare Flüssigkeiten für hydraulische Systeme", Geisseri, 1964, Vol. 51, No. 26, pp. 817–19.

54. Stumpmeier, F. "Progressive Wasserhydraulik: Teil 1: Algemein und Pumpen/Motoren", Ölhydraulik und Pneumatik, 1979, Vol. 23, No. 3, pp. 185–88.

55. Kelly , E.S. "Fire Resistant Fluids: Factors Affecting Equipment and Circuit Design", 3rd International Fluid Power Symposium, May 9–11, 1973, Sponsored by BHRA Fluid Engineering Bedford, England, held in Turin, Italy, Paper Number F1.

56. Guse, W . "Schwerentflammbare Druckflüssigkeiten - Eigenschaften und Verwendung", Ölhydraulik und Pneumatik, 1980, Vol. 24, No. 6, pp. 449–54.

57. Schmitt, C.R. "Fire Resistant Hydraulic Fluids for Die Casting - Part 3", Plant Maintenance Magazine (PMM), February, 1955, pp. 81–85.

58. Dalmaz, G. "Traction and Film Thickness Measurements of a Water Glycol and a Water-in-Oil Emulsion in Rolling-Sliding Point Contacts", in Proceed. 7th Leeds-Lyon Symposium on Tribology, Friction and Traction, September 1980, Paper IX, pp. 231–43.

59. Taylor, R. and Wang, Y.Y. "Lubrication Regimes and Tribological Properties of Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids", Lubrication Engineering, 1984, Vol. 40, No. 1, pp. 44–50.

60. Law, P.J. “High Water Content Fluids - Products for the Future”, in Conference Proceedings: Hydraulics, Electrics and Electronics in Steel Works and Rolling Mills, Brochure No. RE 00 252/09.94, Available from Mannesmann Rexroth GmbH, Jahnstrasse 3–5, D-97816 Lohr-am-Main, Germany.

61. Law, D.A. “The Development and Testing of an Advanced Water-in-Oil Emulsion for Underground Mine Service”, ASLE Preprint, Preprint No. 80-AM-88-1, 1980.

62. “Requirements and Tests Applicable to Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids Used for Power Transmission and Control (Hydrostatic and Hydrokinetic)”, European Safety and Heath Commission for the Mining and Other Extractive Industries, Doc. No. 4746/10/91 EN, Luxembourg, April 1994.

63. ASTM D 3427, Approved 1986, “Standard Method for Gas Bubble Separation Time of Petroleum Oils”, American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA.

64. ASTM D 943, Approved 1981, “Standard Test Method for Oxidation Characteristics of Inhibited Mineral Oils”, American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA.

65. Schmiede, J.T ., Simandiri, S. and Clark, A.J. “The Development and Applications of an Invert Emulsion, Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluid”, Lubrication Engineering, 1985, Vol. 41, pp. 463–69.

66. ASTM D 665–92, “Standard Test Method for Rust-Preventing Characteristics of Inhibited Mineral Oil in the Presence of Water”, American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA.

68. Wang, Z. “Use and Maintenance of Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Oil”, Runhua Yu Mifeng, 1987, Vol. 5, 9. 60–64.

69. Henrikson, K.G. “Fire-Resistant Fluids and Mobile Equipment”, SAE Technical Paper Series, Paper Number 650671, 1965.

70. ISO 48 - 1994. “Rubber Vulcanized or Thermoplastic Determination of Hardness between 10 IRHD and 100 IRHD.”

71. “Design, Operation and Maintenance of Hydraulic Equipment for Use with Fire Resistant Fluids”, Brochure available from National Fluid Power Association, Milwaukee, WI.

72. Borowski, J.L. “The Use of Invert Emulsion Hydraulic Fluid in a Steel Slab Caster”, ASLE Preprint, Preprint No. 80-AM-8B-2, 1980.

73. Foitl, R.J. and Kucera, W.J. “Formation and Evaluation of Fire-Resistant Fluids”, Iron and Steel Engineer, July, 1964, pp. 117–20.

74. ASTM D 95 - 83, “Standard Method for Water in Petroleum Products and Bituminous Materials by Distillation”, American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA.

75. ASTM D 1744 - 92, “Standard Test Method for Determination of Water in Liquid Petroleum Products by Karl Fischer Reagent”, American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA.

76. ASTM D 446 - 89a, “Standard Specifications and Operating Instructions for Glass Capillary Kinematic Viscometers”, American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA.

77. ASTM F 311, “Standard Practice for Processing Aerospace Liquid Samples for Particulate Contamination Analysis using Membrane Filters”, American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA.

78. ASTM F 312, “Standard Test Methods for Microscopical Sizing and Counting Particles from Aerospace Fluids on Membrane Filters”, American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA.

79. Hill, E.C. and Hill, G.C. “Biodegradable After Use But Not In Use”, Industrial Lubrication and Tribology, 1994, Vol. 46, No. 3, pp. 7–9.

80. Passman, F.J. “Biocide Strategies for Lubricant Rancidity and Biofouling Prevention”, Proceed. AISE 1996 Annual Convention, Association of Iron and Steel Engineers, Chicago, IL, Vol. 1, pp. 413–28.

81. Hill, E.C. “The Significance and Control of Microorganisms in Rolling Mill Oils and Emulsions”, Metals and Materials, 1967, No.9, pp. 294–97.

82. Anon., “Microbiology of Lubricating Oils”, Pr ocess Biochemistry, May, 1967, pp. 54–56.

83. Hill, E.C. “Degradation of Oil Emulsions”, Engineering, June, 1967, pp. 983–84.

84. Hill, E.C., Davies, I., Pritchard, J.A.V. and Byron, D. “The Estimation of Micro-Organisms in Petroleum Products”, Journal of the Institute of Petroleum, 1967, Vol. 53, No. 524, pp.275–79.

85. Hill, E.C., Graham Jones, J. and Sinclair, A. “Microbial Failure of a Hydraulic Oil Emulsion in a Steel Rolling Mill”, Metals and Materials, 1967, Vol. 1, No. 12, pp. 407–9.

86. ASTM D 3946 - 92, “Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Bacteria Resistance of Water-Dilutable Metalworking Fluids”, American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA.

87. ASTM E 686, “Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Antimicrobial Agents in Metalworking Fluids”, American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA.

88. ASTM E 979, “Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Antimicrobial Agents as Preservatives for Invert Emulsion and Other Water Containing Hydraulic Fluids”, American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA.

89. Gannon, J. and Bennett, E.O. “A Rapid Technique for Determining Microbial Loads in Metalworking Fluids”, Tribology, 1981, Vol. 14, pp. 3–6.

90. Sloyer, J.D. “Rapid Determination (60 Seconds) of Bacterial Contamination in Industrial Fluids”, In Proceed. of the AAMA Metalworking Fluids Symposium: The Industrial Metalworking Environment Assessment & Control, November 13–16, 1995, American Automobile Manufacturers Association, Detroit, 1996, pp. 362–63.

91. Blanpain, G.M.G. “Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids in the French Mines”, Fluid Power Equipment in Mining, Quarrying and Tunneling, February, 1974, 12–13, pp. 145–55.

92. “Houghton-Safe® Fire-Resistant Fluids Handbook”, Booklet available from Houghton International, Valley Forge, PA.

93. Loudon, B.J. “Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids”, Surface Coatings Australia, July, 1989, pp. 23–29.

94. Hamaguchi, H., Spikes, H.A. and Cameron, A.

"Elastohydrodynamic Properties of Water in Oil Emulsions", Wear, 1977, Vol. 43, pp. 17–24.

95. Liu, W ., Dong, D., Kimura, Y. and Okada, K. "Elastohydrodynamic Lubrication with Water-in-Oil Emulsions", Wear, 1994, Vol. 179, pp. 17–21.

97. Zaretsky, E.V. "Chapter 1 - Current Practice", in STLE Life Factors for Roller Bearings, Society of Tribologists and Lubrication Engineers, Park Ridge, IL, 1996, p. 7.

98. Taylor, R. and Wang, Y.Y. "The Effect of Fluid Properties on Bearing Parameters: Part 1", The FRH Journal, 1984, Vol. 4, No. 2, pp. 161–68.

99. Taylor, R. and Wang, Y.Y. "The Effect of Fluid Properties on Bearing Parameters: Part 2", The FRH Journal, 1984, Vol. 5, No. 1, pp. 31–37.

100. Taylor, R. and Wang, Y.Y. "The Effect of Fluid Properties on Bearing Parameters: Part 3", The FRH Journal, 1984, Vol. 5, No. 1, pp. 39–44.

101. Taylor, R. and Lin, Z.L. "The Application of Tribological Principals to the Design of the Valve Plate of an Axial Piston Pump: Part 3 - Fire Resistant Fluid Considerations", The FRH Journal, 1984, Vol. 5, No. 1, pp. 99–101.

102. Castleton, V .W. "Practical Considerations for Fire-Resistant Fluids", Lubrication Engineering., 1998, Vol. 54, No. 2, pp. 11–17.

103. Anon., "Lubrication Engineers Take a Second Look at Fire-Resistant Fluids", Coal Age, July, 1971, pp. 118–19.

104. Janko, K. "A Practical Investigation of Water in Piston Pumps Operated with HFA Fluids with Different Additives", Journal of Synthetic Lubrication, 1987, Vol. 4, pp. 99–114.

105. Shrey , W.M. "Evaluation of Fluids by Hydraulic Pump Tests", Lubrication Engineering, February, 1959, pp. 64–67.

106. ASTM D 2882, "Standard Test Method for Indicating the Wear Characteristics of a Petroleum and Non-Petroleum Hydraulic Fluids in a Constant Volume Vane Pump", American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA.

107. DIN 51389 - 1981. “Testing of Cooling lubricants: Determination of the pH Value of Water-Mixed Cooling Lubricants.”

108. Kelly , E.S. “Erosive Wear of Hydraulic Valves Operating with Fire-Resistant Emulsions”, Proceed. of the 2nd Fluid Power Symposium, January, 1971, The British Hydromechanics Research Association., Paper F4, P. F4-45-F4-73.

109. “Sauer Sundstrand - All Series: Fluid Quality Requirements”, Brochure BLN-9887, Rev. A, Available from Sauer Sundstrand Inc., Ames, IA.

110. Rynders, R.D. “Fire Resistant Fluids for a Component Builders Point of View” National Conference of Industrial Hydraulics, 1962, 16, p. 39–46.

111. Bonnell, G.C. “Fire-Resistant Fluids for Die-Casting”, Foundry, 1967, Vol. 95, No. 5, pp. 224–29.

112. Schmitt, C.R. “Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids for the Die-Casting Industry”, Plant Maintenance Magazine (PMM), 1957, May, pp. 111–13.

113. Schmitt, C.R. “Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids: Part 5 - Change-Over Practices”, Applied Hydraulics, October, 1957, pp. 160–62.

114. Egan, E.J. “How to Install Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids”, The Iron Age, October 11, 1956, pp. 95–97.

115. Brink, E.C. “Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids”, Lubrication, Vol. 58, October/December, 1972, pp. 77–96.

116. Morrow , A.S., Sipple, H.E. and Holmes, R.T. “Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids for the Die-Casting Industry: Part 1 - Emulsion Types”, Plant Maintenance Magazine (PMM), January, 1957, pp. 133–44.

117. Foitl, R.J. “Formation and Evaluation of Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids”, Iron and Steel Engineer, July, 1964, pp. 117–20.

118. Klamann, D. “Chapter 11.9 Hydraulic Fluids”, in Lubricants and Related Products - Synthesis, Properties, Applications, International Standards, Verlag Chemie, Basel, 1984, pp. 306–31.

119. Jackson, L. “Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids for the

Die Casting Industry: Part 6 - Safety & Use Factors", Plant Maintenance Magazine (PMM), 1957, June, pp. 41–42.

120. Pollock, S.P. "The User's Experience of Hydraulic Systems Incorporating High Water Based Fluids", in Conference Proceedings: Hydraulics, Electrics, and Electronics in Steel Works and Rolling Mills, Brochure No. RE 00 252/09.94, Available from Mannesmann Rexroth GmbH, Jahnstrasse 3–5, D-97816 Lohr-am-Main, Germany.

121. Anon. "Are Your Hydraulic Oil Lines Fireproof?", Mill & Factory, May, 1952, pp. 139–40.

122. Anon. The Texaco Company, Inc., Operation and Care of Hydraulic Machinery, New York, NY, 1962, pp. 95.

123. Davies, J.T. and Rideal, E.K. Interfacial Phenomenon, Academic Press, New York, NY, 1961, pp. 359–87.

124. "The A TLAS HLB System - A Time Saving Guide to Emulsifier Selection", Brochure available from Atlas Chemical Industries Inc., Wilmington, DE, 1989 USA.

15 Chapter 15 Water_Glycol Hydraulic Fluids

1. Zink, M. “Selecting Hydraulic Fluids,” Hydraulics & Pneumatics, May, 2000, pp. 31–35.

2. Millett, W.H. “Fire Resistant Hydraulic Fluids,” Appl. Hydr., June, 1957, pp. 124–28.

3. Brophy, J.E., Fitzsimmons, V.G., O’Rear, J.G., Price, T.R. and Zisman, W.A. “Aqueous Nonflammable Hydraulic Fluids,” Ind. Eng. Chem., 1951, 43(4), pp. 884–96.

4. O’Rear, J.G., Militz, R.O., Spessard, D.R. and Zisman, W.A. “The Development of the Hydrolube NonFlammable Hydraulic Fluids,” Naval Research Laboratory Report No. P-3020, April 1947.

5. Murphy, C.M. and Zisman, W.A. “Non-Flammable Hydraulic Fluids,” Lubr. Eng., October, 1949, pp. 231–35.

6. Zisman, W .A., Wolfe, J.K., Baker, H.R. and Spessar d, D.R. U.S. Patent 2,602,780 (1952).

7. Roberts, F.H. and Fife, H.R. U.K. P atent 2,425,755 (1947).

8. Anon., “Navy Announces Hydrolube Development,” Appl. Hydraul., September, 1948, p. 15.

9. Schmitt, C.R. “Fire Resistant Hydraulic Fluids for Near-Surface Systems Safeguard Life and Property at No Loss Efficiency,” Ind. Heating, 1957, 24(9), pp. 1756–70.

10. Mathe, J. “Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids for the Plastics Industry,” SPE J., July, 1967, pp. 17–20.

11. Tutti Cadaveri, Le procès de la catastrophe du Bois du Cazier à Marcinelle (The Bois du Cazier Mine Disaster Trial) by Marie Louise De Roeck, Julie Urbain and Paul Lootens, Editions Aden, collection EPO, Brussels, 2006, p. 280.

12. Luxembourg Report, 20 December 1960 - Commission of the European Communities -Safety and Health Commission for the Mining and Other Extractive Industries. First Report on the Specifications and Testing Conditions Relating to “Fire Resistant Hydraulic Fluids Used for Power Transmission in Mines,” Luxembourg.

13. Staley, C. “Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids—Comparisons and Applications,” Petroleum Times, 1967, 71(1834), pp. 1709–14.

14. Reichel, J. “Fluid Power Engineering with Fire Resistant Hydraulic Fluids—Experiences with WaterContaining Hydraulic Fluids,” Lubr. Eng., 1994, 50 952, pp. 947–52.

15. Rush, R.E. “Fire-Resistant Fluids in Basic Steelmaking—Which One?” Iron and Steel Eng., 1980, 57(12), pp. 54–55.

16. Iwamiya, Y. “Water-Glycol Hydraulic FIuids,” Junkatsu, 1987, 32(8), pp. 534–39.

17. Totten, G.E. and Webster, G.M. “High Performance Thickened Water-Glycol Hydraulic Fluids,” in Proc. of the 46th National Conference on Fluid Power, March 23–24, 1994, National Fluid Power Association; Milwaukee, WI, pp. 185–94.

20. Stewart, H.L. “Fire-Resistance Hydraulic Fluids,” Plant Eng., 1979, 33(4), pp. 157–60.

21. Bonnell, C.G. “Fire-Resistant Fluids for Diecasting Hydraulic Systems,” Foundry, 1967, 95(5), pp. 224–29.

22. Edgington, R. “The use of Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids in Axial Piston Pumps,” Eng. Digest, 1965, 26(11), pp. 91–92.

23. Aengeneyndt, K.D. and Lehringer, P. “Schwerent�ammbare Hydraulikiltissigkeiten auf Wasser-GlykoBasis: Gestern-Heute-Morgen”, Giesserei, 1978, 65(3), pp. 58–63.

24. Totten, G.E. and . Bishop, R. Jr., “Historical Overview of the Development of Water-Glycol Hydraulic Fluids,” SAE Technical Paper Series, Paper 952077, 1995.

25. International Standard ISO 6743/4, “Lubricants, Industrial Oils and Related Products (Class L)—Classi�cation Part 4: Family H (Hydraulic Systems),” First Edition-1982-11-15.

26. Totten, G.E. “Thickened Water-glycol Hydraulic Fluids for Use at High Pressures,” SAE Technical Paper, Series, Paper 921738, 1992.

27. Hosterrnan, F.O. “A Progress Report: Non�ammable Hydraulic Fluids,” Appl. Hydraul., September, 1951, pp.

66-71.

28. Millet, W.H. “Nonpetroleum Hydraulic Fluids—A Projection,” Iron Steel Eng., 1977, 54(5), pp. 36-39.

29. Rasp, R.C. “Water Based : Hydraulic Fluids Containing Synthetic Components,” J. Synth. Lubr., 1989, 6(3), pp. 233–51.

30. Singh, T., Jain, M., Ganguli, D. and Ravi, K. “Evaluation of Water-Glycol Hydraulic Fluids: A Tribological Approach,” J. Synthetic Lubrication, 2006, 23, pp.177–84.

31. Reference food Grade WGF paper .

32. Nassry, A, and Maxwell, J.F., ‘Water-based hydraulic uid and metalworking lubricant’. US Patent 4,151,009, 24 April 1979.

33. Totten, G.E., Bishop, R.J. Jr., McDaniels, R.L. and Wachter, D.A. “Water-Glycol Hydraulic Fluid Maintenance,” Iron Steel Eng., October, 1996, pp. 34–38.

34. Wan, G.T.Y., Kenney, P. and Spikes, H.A. “Elastohydrodynamic Properties of Water- Based . :FireResistant Hydraulic Fluids,” Tribol. Int., 1984, 17(6), pp. 309–15.

35. Blanpain, G. “The use of Polyglycols in French Coal Mines,” in IR Int. Symposium on Performance Testing of Hydraulic Fluids, Oct. 1978, London, England, Tourret, R. and Wright, E.P., eds., Heyden and Son; London, 1978, pp. 389–403.

36. Papay, A.J. “Hydraulics,” Chem. Ind., 1993, 48, pp. 427-52.

37. Sharpe, R.Q. “Designing for Fire Resistant Hydraulic Fluids,” Product Eng., August, 1956, pp. 162–66.

38. Loudon, B.J. “Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids,” Surf. Coatings Australia, July, 1989, pp. 23–29.

39. Anon., “Fire Resistant Hydraulic Fluids,” Lubrication, 1962, 48(11), pp. 161-80.

40. Staley , C. “Fire Resistant Hydraulic Fluids,” Chemicals for Lubricants and Functional Fluids Symposium, 1979.

41. Totten, G.E. and Webster, G.M. “High-Performance Thickened Water-Glycol Hydraulic Fluids,” in Proc. of 46th National Conf. on Fluid Power, National Fluid Power Association Milwaukee, WI, 1994, pp. 185–94.

42. Isaksson, O. “Rheology for Water-Based Hydraulic Fluids,” Wear, 1987, 115(1-2), pp. 3–17.

43. Rynders, R.D. “Fire Resistant Fluids from a Component Builder’s Viewpoint,” Natl. Conf. Ind. Hydroid, 1962, 16, pp. 39–46.

44. Van Oene, H. “Discussion of Papers 73046 and 730487,” SAE Trans., 1973, pp. 1580.

45. Zaska’ko, P.P., Mel’nikova, A.V., Diment, O.N., Titurenko, S.G. and Stepanova, E.V. “Mechanical Stability of Nonﬂammable Hydraulic Fluids,” Chem. Technol. Fuels Oils, 1974, 10(3–4), pp. 307–9.

46. ASTM D 3945-93 (with drawn 1998), “Standard Test Method for Shear Stability of PolynierlContaining Fluids Using Diesel Injector Nozzle,” American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA.

47. IP 294/77 Kurt Orbahn Method, “Shear Stability of Polymer-Containing Oils Using a Diesel Injector Rig.”

48. BIanpain, G.M.G. “Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids in the French Mines,” in Conf. Proceed. Fluid Power Equipment in Mining, Quarrying and Tunneling, 1974, pp. 145–55.

49. Zisman, W.A., Wolfe, J.K., Baker, H.R. and Spessard, D.R. U.S. Patent 2,602,780 (1952).

50. Anon., “Minutes of Nitrosamine Task Farce Meeting,” Cosmetic, Toiletry and Fragrance Association Inc.; 1977.

51. Totten, G.E., Bishop, R.J., McDaniels, R.L., Braniff, D.P. and Irvine, D.J. “Effect of Low Molecular Weight Carboxylic Acids on Hydraulic Pump Wear,” SAE Technical Paper Series, Paper 941751, 1994.

53. Shrey, W.M. “Effect of Fire-Resistant Fluids on Design and Operation of Hydraulic Systems,” Iron Steel Eng., 1962, 39(9), pp. 191–97.

54. Igarashi, J. “Oxidative Degradation of Engine Oils,” Jpn. J. Tribol., 1990, 35, pp. 1095–105.

55. Costa, L., Gad, A.M., Camino, G., Cameron, G.C. and Qureshi, M.Y. “Thermal and Thermooxidative Degradation of PoIy(ethylene oxide)—Metal Salt Complexes,” Macromolecules, 1992, 25, pp. 5512–18.

56. Lloyd, W.G. “The Influence of Transition Metal Salts in Polyglycol Autoxidations,” J. Polymer Sci., Part A, 1963, 1, pp. 2551–63.

57. Brown, P.W., Galuk, K.G. and Rossiter, W.J. “Characterization of Potential Thermal Degradation Products from the Reactions of Aqueous Ethylene Glycol and Propylene Glycol Solutions with Copper Metal,” Solar Energy Mater., 1987, 16, pp. 309–13.

58. Beavers, J. A. and Diegle, R. B. “The Effect of Degradation of Glycols on Corrosion of Metals Used in Non-Concentrating Solar Collectors”, Battelle Columbus Labs, 505 King Ave., Columbus, Ohio 43201. 1982, Corrosion 81/207, NACE, Houston, Tx.

59. Rossitter, W.J., Brown, P.W. and Godette, M. “The Determination of Acidic Degradation Products in Aqueous Ethylene Glycol and Propylene Glycol Solutions by Ion Chromatography,” Solar Energy Mater., 1983, 9, pp. 267–79.

60. Mannesmann Roth GmbH, “Hydraulic Power Units for Use with HFC Fluids,” Mannesmann Rexroth GmbH.

61. West, C.W. “Additives for Corrosion Control,” Soap Chem. Specialties, 1964, September, pp. 177, 178, 212, 213/October, pp. 192, 193, 226.

62. McGary, C.W. “Degradation of Poly(ethylene)Oxide,” J. Polym. Sci., 1960, 46, pp. 51–57.

63. Rakoff, P., Colucci, G.J. and Smith, R.K. “Development of Fire-Resistant Water-Based Hydraulic Fluids,” NTIS Accession No. AD-608 564, Nov. 27, 1964.

64. Rakof f, P., Colucci, G.J. and Smith, R.K. “Development of Fire-Resistant Water-Based Hydraulic Fluids,” NTIS Accession No. AD-605 910, Sept. 28, 1964.

65. Rakof f, P., Colucci, J. and Smith, R.K. “Development of Fire-Resistant Water-Based Hydraulic Fluids,” Dept. of Navy, Contract No. 90269, January 27, 1965.

66. ASTM D 7043-10, “Standard Test Method for Indicating

Wear Characteristics of Non-Petroleum and Petroleum Hydraulic Fluids in a Constant Volume Vane Pump," American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA.

67. ASTM D 665-06, "Standard Test Method for Rust-Preventing Characteristics of Inhibited Mineral Oil in the Presence of Water," American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA.

68. Baboian, R. (ed.) Corrosion Tests and Standards, American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA, 1995.

69. Katorgin, V.A. and Ramanova, T.V. "Estimation of the Rate of Contact Corrosion of Metals," Chem. Technol. Fuels Oils, 1989, 25(1–2), pp. 113–15.

70. ISO 4404-1:2001(E), "Petroleum and Related Products – Determination of the corrosion resistance of �re-resistant hydraulic �uids – Part1: Water containing �uids," International Organization for Standardization.

71 Millet, W.H. "Fire Resistant Hydraulic Fluids for Die Casting—Part 1, Aqueous Fluids," Precision Metal Molding, December, 1954, pp. 85–90.

72. Millet, W .H. "Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids: Part 2—Aqueous Base Types," Appl. Hydraul., June, 1957, pp. 124–28.

73. Kramer, G.F. and Natscher, J. personal communication, Union Carbide Corporation, Tarrytown, NY, 1988.

74. Snow, H.A. "Modern Fire Resistant Hydraulic Fluids for Industrial Use," Sci. Lubr., May, 1960, pp. 39–42.

75 Pendergast, P. "Introduction of Next Generation UCON Advanta Water-Glycol Hydraulic Fluid," Commercial Marketing Forum, STLE Annual Meeting, May 21, 2008, Cleveland, OH.

76. Haden, V.G.I. "Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids," Metal Forming, December, 1968, pp. 352–54.

77. Cole, G.V. "Investigation into the Use of 'Water-glycol as the Hydraulic Fluid in a Servo System," AERE R.11324, AERE Harwell—Engineering Projects Division, Harwell, UK, July 1984.

78. Kenny, P., Smith, J.D. and March, C.N. "The Fatigue

Life of Ball Bearings When Used with FireResistant Fluids,” in Inst. Petroleum Symp. on Performance Testing of Hydraulic Fluids, 1978, paper 30.

79. Culp, D.V . and Widner, R.L. “The Effect of Fire Resistant Hydraulic Fluids on Tapered Roller Bearing Fatigue Life,” SAE Technical Paper Series, Paper 770748, 1978.

81. Spikes, H.A. “Wear and Fatigue Problems in Connection with Water-Based Hydraulic Fluids,” J. Synth. Lubr., 1987, 4(2), pp. 115–35.

82. Versnyak, V.P., Zaretskaya, L.V., Imerlishvili, T.V., Kel’bas, V.I., Lukashvili, N.V., Sedova, L.O., Ryanoshapka, V.M., Schvartsman, V.Sh. and Shoiket, V.Kh. “Behavior of Water – Glycol Hydraulic Fluids in EHD Contacts,” Sov. J. Friction Wear, 1989, 10(5), pp. 120–26.

83. Versnyak, V.E., Zaretskaya, L.V., Imerlishvili, T.V., Kerbas, V.L., Lukashvili, N.V., Sedova, L.O., Ryanoshapka, V.M., Schvartsman, V.Sh. and Shoiket, V.Kh. “Behavior of Aqueous Glycol Hydraulic Fluids in Elastohydrodynamic Contacts,” Trenie Iznos, 1989, 10(5), pp. 919–27.

84. Versnyak, V.P., Zaretskaya, L.iV., Imerlishvili, T.V., Kel’bas, V.L., Lukashvili, N.V., Sedova, L.O., Ryanoshapka, V.M., Schvartsman, V.Sh. and Shoiket, V.Kh. “Thickness of a Lubricating Film of Aqueous Glycol Fluids Under Different Friction Regimes,” Trenie Iznos, 1991, 12(1), pp. 144–53.

85. Fein, R.S. and Villforth, F.J. “Lubrication Fundamentals,” Lubrication, October–December, 1973, 59, pp. 77–96.

86. Wan, G.T.Y. and Spikes, H.A. “The Elastohydrodynaniic Lubricating Properties of Water–Polyglycol Fire-Resistant Fluids,” ASLE Trans., 1994, 27(4), pp. 366–72.

87. Dalmaz, G. and Godet, M. “Film Thickness and Effective Viscosity of Some Fire Resistant Fluids in Sliding Point Contacts,” Trans. ASME, 1978, 100, pp. 304–8.

88. Dalmaz, G. “Traction and Film Thickness Measurements of a Water-Glycol and a Water-in-Oil Emulsion in Rolling-Sliding Contacts,” in Proc. of 7th Leeds–Lyon Symposium on Tribology, Friction and Traction, 1980, pp 231–42.

89. Wede ven, L.D., Totten, G.E. and Bishop, R.J. "Performance Map and Film Thickness Characterization of Hydraulic Fluids," SAE Technical Paper Series, Paper 952091, 1995.

90. Ratoi-Salagean, M. and Spikes, H.A. "The Lubricant Film-Forming Properties of Modern Fire Resistant Hydraulic Fluids," in Tribology of Hydraulic Pump Testing—ASTM STP 1310, Totten, G.E., Klhig, G.H. and Smolenski, D.J., eds., American Society for Testing and Materials; Conshohocken, PA, 1996, pp. 21–37.

91. Cordiano, H.V., Cochran, E.P. and Wolfe, R.J. "A Study of Combustion Resistant Hydraulic Fluids as 13a11 Bearing Lubricants," Lubr. Eng., July/August, 1956, pp. 261–66.

92. Corcliano, H.V., Cochran, E.P. and Wolfe, R.J. "Effect of Combustion-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids on Ball-Bearing Fatigue Life," Trans. ASME, 1956, 78, pp. 989–96.

93. Kenny, P., Smith, J.D. and March, C.N. "The Fatigue Life of Bail Bearings When Used with Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids," in Int. Petroleum Symp. on Performance Testing of Hydraulic Fluids, 1978, paper 30.

94. Yardle y, E.D., Kenny, P. and Sutcliffe, D.A. "The Use of Rolling-Fatigue Test Methods over a Range of Loading Conditions to Assess the Performance of Fire-Resistant Fluids," Wear, 1974, 28, pp. 29–47.

95. March, C.N. "The Evaluation of Fire-Resistant Fluids Using the Unisteel Rolling Contact Fatigue Machine," in Rolling Contact Fatigue: Performance Testing of Lubricants, Tourret, R. and Wright, E.P., eds., Institute of Petroleum. London, 1976, pp. 217–29.

96. Hobbs, R.A. "Fatigue Lives of Ball Bearings Lubricated with Oils and Fire-Resistant Fluids," in Elastohydrodynamic Lubrication, Symposium Proc IME, 1972, Inst. of Mech. Eng., London, UK, pp. 1–4.

97. Culp, R.V. and Widner, R.L. "The Effect of Fire Resistant Hydraulic Fluids on Tapered Roller Bearing Fatigue Life," SAE Technical Paper Series, Paper 770748, 1977.

98. Burwell, F.T. and Scott, D. "Effect of Lubricant on Pitting Failure of Ball Bearings," Engineering, July 6, 1956, pp. 9–12.

99. Sullivan, J.L. and Middleton, M.R. “The Pitting and Cracking of SAE 52100 Steel in Rolling/Sliding Contact in the Presence of an Aqueous Lubricant,” ASLE Trans., 1985, 28, pp. 431–38.

100. Shitsukawa, S., Shibata, M. and Johns, T.M. “Influence of Lubrication on the Fatigue Life of Ball Bearings,” SAE Technical Paper Series, Paper 972710, 1997.

101. Riddel, V., Pacor, P. and Appledorn, K.K. “Cavitation, Erosion and Rolling Contact Fatigue,” Wear, 1974, 27, pp. 99–108.

102. Sullivan, J.L. and Middleton, M.R. “The Mechanisms Governing Crack and Pit Formation in Steel in Rolling Sliding Contact in Aqueous Lubricants,” J. Synth. Lubr., 1989, 6(1), pp. 17–29.

103. “The Development of Equipment and Techniques for Evaluating Effects of Oils on Bearing Fatigue Life,” CRC. Project No. 413, Group on Gas Turbine Lubrication, of the Aviation Fuel, Lubricant and Equipment Research Committee of the Coordinating Research Council, Inc., May 1968.

104. Danner, C.H. “Relating Lubricant Film Thickness to Contact Fatigue,” SAE Technical Paper Series, Paper 700560, 1970.

106. Reichel, J. “Fluid Power Engineering with Fire Resistant Hydraulic Fluids,” Lubr. Eng., 1994, 50(12), pp. 947–51.

107. Yano, N., Ohnishi, T. and Saitoh, T. “Improvement in Rolling Contact Fatigue Performance of Water- Glycol Hydraulic Fluids,” STLE Annual Meeting in Kansas City, MO, 1996.

108. Wan, G.T.Y., Kenny, P. and Spikes, H.A. “Elastohydrodynamic Properties of Water-Based Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids,” Tribol. Int., 1984, 17(6), p. 309–16.

109. Bietowski, R. “Ball Bearing Lubricants—Use of Fire Resistant Hydraulic Fluids,” Colliery Guardian, May, 1971, pp. 235–39.

110. Wakelin, R.J. “Life of Rolling Bearings in Contact with Fire Resistant Fluids,” Final Report, M.O.D. (AS) Contract K78A1118/CB 78A, February 1975.

111. Skurka, J.C. “Elastohydrodynamic Lubrication of Roller Bearings,” J Lubr., 1970, 93, pp. 281–91.

112. Talian, T.E., Chiu, Y.P. and Van Amerogen, E., “Prediction of Traction and Microgeometry Effects on Rolling Contact Fatigue Life,” J Lubr. Tech., 1978, 100(1), pp. 156–66.

113. Boness, R.J., Crecelius, W.J., Ironside, W.R., Moyer, C.A., Pfaffenberger, E.E. and PopIawski, J.V. “Current Practice,” in STLE Life Factors for Rolling Bearings, Enwin V.Z., ed., Society of Tribologists and Lubrication Engineers; Park Ridge, IL, 1992, pp. 1–45.

114. To wnshend, F. and Baker, P. “Factors Relating to the Selection and Use of Fire-Resistant Fluids in Hydraulic Systems,” Hydraulic Pneumatic Power, April, 1974, pp.134–40.

115. Sauer-Sundstrand, Fluid Quality Requirements, Rev. A, Sauer-Sundstrand Company; Ames, IA.

116. Jackson, T .L. and Alston, R.C. “The Selection and Application of Fire Resistant Hydraulic Fluids,” Plant Eng., 1968, 12(12), pp. 743–48.

117. Anon. Fire Resistant Fluids, Robert Bosch Group; Racine, WI.

118. Schmitt, C.R. “Fire resistant Hydraulic Fluids for Die Casting,” PMM, February, 1995, pp. 81–83.

119. Bosch Re xroth WGF AG “Axial piston variable pump A4VSO for HFC Fluids,” Technical Data sheet , RE 92 053/02.05 1/8.

120. Zi ngaro, A. “Walking the Fluid Cleanliness Tightrope,” Hydraulics Pneumatics, April, 47(4), 1994, pp. 37–40.

121. Zingaro, A. “Walking the Fluid Cleanliness Tightrope [reprint],” Hydraulics Pneumatics, December, 47(12), 1994, pp. 25–26.

122. Fitch, E.C. and Hong, I.T., “Pump Contaminant Sensitivity: Part 1 - An Overview of the Omega Theory,” The Fire Resistant Hydraulics Journal, 1986, 6, pp. 41–51.

123. Fitch, E.C. and Hong, I.T., “Pump Contaminant Sensitivity: Part 2 - Linear Omega Life Model.” The Fire

Resistant Hydraulics Journal, 1986, 6, pp. 53–61.

124. Xuan, J.L., “Pump Contaminant Sensitivity: Part 3 - An Updated Pump Contaminant Sensitivity Analysis Program,” The Fire Resistant Hydraulics Journal, 1986, pp. 63–68.

125. Ou, R.F., “Pump Contaminant Sensitivity: Part 4 - The Effects of Errors in Flow Rate Measurements On The Omega Rating of a Pump,” The Fire Resistant Hydraulics Journal, 1986, 6, pp. 69–75.

126. Fitch, E.C. Fluid Contamination Contr ol, FES Inc.; Stillwater, OK, 1988.

127. Vickers Inc., “Contamination Control,” in Vickers Industrial Hydraulics Manual, 3rd ed., Vickers Inc.; Maumee, OH, 1992, p. 6.22.

128. ASTM D 445-09, “Standard Test Method for Kinematic Viscosity of Transparent and Opaque Liquids (the Calculation of Dynamic Viscosity),” American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA.

129. ASTM D 1744-92 (withdrawn 2000), “Standard Test Method for Water in Liquid Petroleum Products by Karl Fischer Reagent,” American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA.

130. ASTM D 4006-07, “Standard Test Method for Water in Crude Oil by Distillation,” American Society for Testing and Materials, Conshohocken, PA.

131. Holiday, L. (ed.), Ionic Polymers, John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1975.

132. Skoog, P.N. “Care and Maintenance of Water–Glycol Hydraulic Fluids,” Foundry Manag. Technol., November, 1990, pp. 40–41.

133. Skoog, P.N. “The Care and Maintenance of Water–Glycol Hydraulic Fluids,” Hydraulics Pneumatics, November, 1991, pp. 41–44.

134. Anon. High Water Content Fluid, The Oilgear Company; Milwaukee, WI.

135. Murata, T . “Fire Resistant Working Fluids: Monitoring of Water–Glycol System Working Fluids,” Nisseki Rehp, 1989, 31(1), pp. 13–18.

136. Rossiter, W.J., Brown, P.W. and Godette, M. “The Determination of Acidic Degradation Products in Aqueous Ethylene Clycol and Propylene Glycol Solutions by Ion Chromatography,” Solar Energy Mater., 1983, 9, pp. 267–79.

138. Cickurs, P.V., S. A . and Kelley, V.T. “Prediction of Hydraulic Pump Failures Through Wear Debris Analysis,” Naval Air Engineering Center Report, NAEC-92-171, July 19, 1983.

139. Anon., “Report on Ferrography and Its Application for Determining Wear Particle Equilibrium,” Technical Report, Engineered Lubricants; Maryland Heights, MO, 1998.

140. Standard Oil, Wear Particle Atlas—Revised, SOI-HO Predictive Maintenance Series, BP America, Inc.; Cleveland, OH, 1976.

141. NFPA/T2.13.1 R4-2007, Recommended Practice—Hydraulic Fluid Power—Use of Fire Resistant Fluids in Industrial Systems, 5th edition.

142. Schmitt, C.R. “Changing Over to Fire-Safe Hydraulic Fluids,” Prod. Eng., November, 1956, pp.194–98.

143. Hemeon, J.R. “Changing to a Fire-Resistant Fluid,” Appl. Hydraul., July, 1955, pp. 66–68, 105.

144. Egan, E.J. “How to Install Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids,” Iron Age, October 11, 1956, pp. 95–7.

145. Goodman, K.C. Living with Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids, Denison Hydraulics; Columbus, OH, 1965.

146. Anon., “Are Your Hydraulic Oil Lines Fireproof,” Mill Factory, May, 1952, pp. 139–40.

147. Skoog, P.N. “Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids in the 90s,” Die Casting Eng., 1989, 33(6), p. 30.

148. 7th Luxembourg Report, 3 March 1994 – Document Nr. 4746/10/91 EN – “Requirements and Tests Applicable to Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids Used for Power Transmission (Hydrostatic and Hydrokinetic) in Mines,” Editor: European Commission, Directorate General V Employment, Industrial Relations and Social Affairs Health and Safety Directorate GD V/E/4.

149. 6th Luxembourg Report, 3 November 1983 – Document Nr. 2786/8/81 EN, Commission of the European

Communities-Safety and Health Commission for the Mining and Other Extractive Industries. Sixth Report on the Speci cations and Testing Conditions Relating to Fire Resistant Hydraulic Fluids Used for Power Transmission in Mines, 2786/8SIE, Luxembourg.

150. 9l/3391EEC Council Directive of June 18, 1991 amending for the 11th time Directive 76/769/EEC on the approximation of the laws, regulations and administrative provisions of the Member States relating to restrictions on the marketing and use of certain dangerous substances and preparations.

151. Health and Safety Executive, "HSE Approved Speci cations for Fire Resistance and Hygiene of Hydraulic Fluids for use in Machinery and Equipment in Mines" Reference HSE (M) File L11.6/3, October, 1999.

152. Van Dam, J. and Daenens, P. "The Effect of Thermal Degradation Products of Hydraulic Fluids Type C on the Carboxyhaemoglobin Level in Wistar SPF Rats," Journal of Fire Sciences, Vol. 11, September/ October, 1993, pp 394–406.

153. Van Dam, J., Daenens, P. and Verbeken, E.K. "Acute Inhalation Toxicity in Rats Exposed to Thermal Degradation Products of Hydraulic Fluids Type C," Journal of Fire Sciences, Vol. 12, September/October, 1994, pp. 411–23.

154. Van Dam, J., Laruelle, L. and Daenens, P. "Qualitative and Quantitative Determination of Thermal Degradation Products of Hydraulic Fluids Type C," Journal of Fire Sciences, Vol. 12, July/August, 1994, pp. 376–87.

155. Totten, G.E., Cerf, J., Bishop, R.J. and Webster, G.M. "Recent Results of Biodegradability and Toxicology Studies of Water–Glycol Hydraulic Fluids," SAE Technical Paper Series, Paper 972744, 1997.

156. Union Carbide "UCON Hydrolube HP-5046 for Forestry Applications," Technical Bulletin, UC-1737 3M 4/98.

157. Canada's Environmental Choice Program, "Environmental Choice Program, Annual Report," 95/96.

158. Canada's Environmental Choice Program, "Environmental Technology Veri cation (ETV) Program," May, 1997.

159. Environmental Choice Program, Certi cation Criteria Document, CCD-069, published 1996/11.

160. Onions, R.A. “An Investigation into the Possibility of Using Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids for the Royal Naval Systems,” Performance Testing of Hydraulic Fluids International Symposium, Tourret, R. and Wright, E.P., eds., Institute of Petroleum; London, 1979, pp. 439–58.

161. Totten, G.E. and Webster, G.M. “Review of Testing Methods for Hydraulic Fluid Flammability,” SAE Technical Paper Series, Paper 932436, 1993.

16 Chapter 16 Water Hydraulics

1. Danfoss, “NESSIE-Water Hydraulic Programme,” Website www.danfoss.com, 2009.

2. Ellman A, Koskinen K.T. and Vilenius M.J. “Model for Steady State Flow in Circular Annulus,” Automotive and Agricultural Applications of Fluid Power, 1995 ASME Winter Annual Meeting, San Francisco, California, USA, November 12–17, 1995.

3. Jay D., Rantanen O. and Koskinen K.T. “Diesel Engine - Combustion Control with High Pressure Water Injection,” The Fourth Scandinavian International Conference on Fluid Power, Tampere, Finland, September 27–29, 1995.

4. Karppinen R. “Dynaset-HPW-Pressure Con verter,” Fluid Power Theme Days in IHA. 1997.

5. Koskinen K.T. “Proposals for Improving the Characteristics of Water Hydraulic Proportional Valves Using Simulation and Measurement,” PhD Dissertation, Tampere University of Technology, Tampere University of Technology Publications 189. p. 131, 1996.

6. Ko skinen K.T., Leino T. and Riipinen H. “Sustainable Development with Water Hydraulics – Possibilities and Challenges,” 7th JHPS International Symposium on Fluid Power, Toyama, Japan, September 15–18, 2008.

7. Koskinen K.T., Mäkinen E., Vilenius M.J. and Virvalo T. “Position Control of a Water Hydraulic Cylinder,” Third JHPS International Symposium on Fluid Power, Yokohama, Japan, November 4–6, 1996.

8. Koskinen K.T. and Vilenius M.J. “Water as a Pressure Medium in Fluid Power Systems,” IFAC Workshop on Trends in Hydraulic and Pneumatic Components and Systems, November 8–9, 1994, Chicago, IL, USA, p. 13.

9. Leino, T. “On the Flow and Cavitation Characteristics of Water Hydraulic Seat Valve Structures,” PhD Dissertation, Tampere University of Technology, Tampere University of Technology Publications 722, p. 131, 2008.

10. Miller D.S. Internal Flow Systems, 1990 BHRA; Cranfield, Bedford, U.K, 1990.

11. Brochure, Modern Water Hydraulics - Your Choice for the Future. National Fluid Power Assosiation, USA, 1995.

12. Riipinen, H. “Life in the Water Hydraulics System,” PhD Dissertation, Tampere University of Technology, Tampere University of Technology Publications 716, p. 54, 2008.

13. Tao N.L. and Donovan W.F. “Through-Flow in Concentric and Eccentric Annuli of Fine Clearance with and without Relative Motion of the Boundaries,” Trans. ASME, Vol 77, USA, 1955.

14. Trostman, E. Water Hydraulics Control Technology, Marcel Dekker Inc., New York, 1996.

15. Urata, E. Miyakawa, S. and Yamashina, C. “Hydrostatic Support of Spool for Water Hydraulic Servo Valves - Its Influence on Flapper-Nozzle Characteristics,” The Fourth Scandinavian International Conference on Fluid Power, Tampere, Finland, September 27–29, 1995.

16. Wassara rock drills, www.wassara.com, 2009.

17 Chapter 17 Polyol Ester Fluids

1. Totten, G.E. and Webster, G.M. “Fire Resistance Testing Procedures: A Review and Analysis,” in Fire Resistance of Industrial Fluids, ASTM 1284, Totten, G.E., and Reichel, J. eds., American Society for Testing and Materials; Philadelphia, 1996.

2. Evanoff, T. “Selection of Hydraulic Fluids for a Rolling Mill,” STLE Annual Meeting, 1996.

3. Gere, R.A. and Hazelton, T.V. “Rules for Choosing a Fire Resistant Hydraulic Fluid,” Hydraulic Pneumatics, April, 1993.

4. Factory Mutual Research Corporation, Factory Mutual System Approval Guide, 1973–96, Factory Mutual Research Corporation; Norwood, MA, 1996.

5. Sonntog, N.O.V. “Structure and Composition of Fats and Oils,” in Bailey’s Industrial Oil and Fat Products, Vol. I, 4th ed., Swern, D. ed., John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1979. 4th ed., Swern, D. ed., John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1979.

7. Klaus, E.E. and Tewksbury, E.J. “Liquid Lubricants,” in CRC Handbook of Lubrication (Theory and Practice of Tribology), Volume II: Theory and Design, Booser, E.R. ed., CRC Press; Boca Raton, FL, 1984, pp. 229–54.

8. Rizvi, S.Q.A. “Lubricant Additives and Their Functions, Lubricants and Lubrication,” in Friction, Lubrication and Wear Technology, ASM Handbook, Blau, P.J., volume chairman, ASM International; Metals Park, OH, 1992, pp. 98–112.

9. Khan, M.M. “Spray Flammability of Hydraulic Fluids,” in Fire Resistance of Industrial Fluids, ASTM STP284, American Society for Testing Materials; Philadelphia, 1996.

10. Hamblin, P.C. and Kristen, U. “Ashless Antioxidants, Copper Deactivators and Corrosion Inhibitors: Their Use in Lubricating Oils,” Lubr. Sci., 1990, 2(4), pp. 287–318.

11. Smalheer, C.V. and Smith, R.K. Lubricant Additives, Section I: Chemistry of Additives, The Lezius-Hiles Co.; Cleveland, OH, 1967.

12. O’Brien, J.A. “Lubricating Oil Additives,” in CRC Handbook of Lubrication (Theory and Practice of Tribology), Volume II: Theory and Design, Booser, E.R. ed.,

CRC Press, Inc. Boca Raton, FL, 1984, pp. 301-15.

13. Gehrmann, W .A. “Non-Zinc Hydraulic Oils: Technology, Applications, and Trends,” in International Off-Highway & Power Plant Congress & Exposition, 1992.

14. Khan, M.M. “Spray Flammability of Hydraulic Fluids and Development of a Test Method,” Technical Report FMRC J.1. OTOW3.RC, Factory Mutual Research Corp., Norwood, MA, 1991.

15. Totten, G.E. Bishop, R.J. and Kling, G.H. “Prediction of Hydraulic Fluid Performance: Bench Test Modeling,” in Proceedings of the 47th National Conference on Fluid Power, Volume 1, NFPA; Milwaukee, WI, 1996.

16. Reichel, J. “Importance of Mechanical Tests with Hydraulic Fluids,” in Tribology of Hydraulic Pump Testing, Totten, G.E., Kling, G.H., and Smolenski, D.J. eds., American Society for Testing and Materials: Philadelphia, 1996.

17. Melief, H.M. “Proposed Hydraulic Pump Testing for Hydraulic Fluid Qualification,” in Tribology of Hydraulic Pump Testing, Totten, G.E., Kling, G.H., and Smolenski, D.J. eds., American Society for Testing and Materials; Philadelphia, 1996.

18. The Rexroth Corporation, Information Bulletin KD012, The Rexroth Corporation, Bethlehem, PA.

19. Marino, M.P. and Placek, D.G. “Synthetic Lubricants, and Applications,” in CRC Handbook of Lubrication and Tribology, Volume III: Monitoring Materials, Booser, E.R. ed., CRC Press; Boca Raton, FL, 1984.

20. Khan, M.M. “Spray Flammability of Hydraulic Fluids,” in Fire Resistance of Industrial Fluids, ASTM STP 1284, Totten, G.E., and Reichel, J. eds., American Society for Testing Materials; Philadelphia, 1996.

21. U.S. Mine Safety and Health Administration, CFR Part 35, “Fire Resistant Fluids,” 40 CFR 796. 3260 Quintolubric 823-300, Report to Quaker Chemical Corporation, 1992.

22. Brandao, A.V. “Implementation of Revised Evaluations of Less Flammable Hydraulic Fluids,” in Fire Resistance of Industrial Fluids, ASTM STP 1284, Totten, G.E., and Reichel, J. eds., American Society for Testing Materials; Philadelphia, 1996.

23. International Technology Corp. “Ready Biodegradability: Modified Sturm Test, 40 CFR 796.3260 Quintolubric 822-300, Report to Quaker Chemical Corp., 1992.

24. McNair, J. “Rainbow Trout Acute Toxicity Tests, Report to Quaker Chemical Corporation, Re. Quintolubric 822-300 & EAL-224 (Mobil Oil Corporation),” Report to Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, 1993.

25. Exxon. “The ISO Cleanliness Code for Lubricating and Hydraulic Oil Systems,” Exxon Marketing Technical Bulletin, No. MTB 85-15, Series RIM-4, 1985.

26. Factory Mutual Approvals, “Approval Standard for Flammability Classification of Industrial Fluids, Class 6930”, July, 2008.

27. U.S. Mine Safety and Health Administration, “Commercially Available Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids Approved by MSHA under Code of Federal Regulations Title 30, Part 35”, www.msha.gov.

18 Chapter 18 Biobased and Biodegradable Hydraulic Oils

1. Gapinski, R.E., Joseph, I.E. and Layzel, B.D. “A Vegetable Oil Based Tractor Lubricant”, SAE Technical Paper Series, Paper 941758, Warrendale, PA, SAE Publications, 1994.

2. http://www.scientificpsychic.com/fitness/fattyacids.html.

3. http://www.katangroup.com.my/Know_Lubricants.htm.

4. Meng, T. and Dresel, W. Lubricants and Lubrication, Wiley-VCH GmbH, Weinheim, Germany, 2001.

5. Cermak, S.C. and Isbel, T.A. “Synthesis and Physical Properties of Estolide-Based Functional Fluids”, Elsevier, Journal of Industrial Crops and Products, No. 18, 2003, pp. 183–196.

6. Cermak, S.C. and T.A. Isbell, “Estolides—The Next Bio-Based Functional Fluid”, Inform, 2004, 15:515–517.

7. Elevance Renewable Sciences: http://www.elevance.com/

8. US Patent #5089403 by Hammond and Lee, “Process for Enzymatic Hydrolysis of Fatty Acid Triglycerides with Oat Caryopses”, February 18, 1992.

9. Salunkhe, J.K., Chavan, J.K., Adsule, R.N. and Kadem, S.S. World Oilseeds: Chemistry, Technology and Utilization, Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York, 1992.

10. US Patent #5972855 by Honary, L.A., “Soybean-Based Hydraulic Fluid”, October 16, 1999.

Biodegradability Requirements

Title Test Parameter Definition or Pass Criteria Ready Biodegradability

301A: DOC die-away % DOC removal ≥ 70% DOC removed within 28 days and within 10 days window after 10% CO_2 production is reached

301B: CO_2 evolution

(Modified Sturm Test) % CO_2 production ≥ 60% of theoretical CO_2 production within 28 days and within 10-days window after 10% CO_2 production is reached

301C: MITI (I) % BOD removal ≥ 60% theoretical BOD removal within 28 days

301D: Closed bottle % BOD removal ≥ 60% theoretical BOD removal within 28 days and within 10- or 14-days window after 10% BOD removal is reached

301E: Modified OECD

screening % DOC removal ≥70% DOC removal within 10% 10-days window after DOC removal is reached

301F: Manometric

respirometry % BOD removal ≥ 60% theoretical BOD removal within 28 days and within 10-days window after 10% BOD removal is reached Inher ent Biodegr adability

302A: Modified SCAS Test % DOC removal in daily cycles 20%–70% daily DOC removal during 12-week testing

302B: Zahn-Wellens/EMPA % DOC removal 20%–70% DOC removal within 28 days

302C: Modified MITI Test (I) % BOD removal and/or % loss of parent compound 20%–70% BOD or parent compound removal within 28 days

304A: Inherent

biodegradability in soil Production of $^{14}CO_2$ from radiolabeled substrate Not specified Simulation (confirmation)

303A: Aerobic sewage

treatment: coupled units test % DOC removal Degradation rate is calculated IL, 1985.

12. Hedges, C.S. Fluid Power in Plant and Field. Womack Educational Publications, Dallas, Texas, 1981, p.136

13. Honary, L.A.T. (1995), “Performance of Selected Vegetable Oils in ASTM Hydraulic Tests”, SAE Technical Papers, Paper 952075, 1995

14. Ai, X. and Nixon, H.P. “Soybean-Based Lubricants Evaluation”, unpublished report, University of Northern Iowa’s Ag-Based Industrial Lubricants Research Program,

1996.

15. Pancholy, M., Pande, A. and Parthasarathy, M. “Ultrasonic Velocities in Some Vegetable Oils”, Journal Science Industrial Research, 1944, 3, p. 111.

16. Zachooal, I.J. Phys. Res., 1939, 10, P. 350, in Partasarathy, M. et al., “Ultrasonic Velocities in Some Vegetable Oils”, Journal Science Industrial Research, 1944, 3, p. 112.

17. George, H.F. and Barber, A. In “Hydraulic and Pneumatic Magazine”, What is bulk modulus, and when is it Important? July 2007.

18. Werner , M., Baars, A., Eder, C. and Delgado, A. “Thermal Conductivity and Density of Plant Oils under High Pressure”, Journal of Chemical and Engineering Data 2008, 53, 1444–52.

19. Cecil, O.B., Koerner, W.E. and Munch, R.H. “Thermal Conductivity of Some Organic Liquids High Temperature Measurements”, Industrial and Engineering Chemistry 2002, Vol. 2, No.1, pp. 54–56.

20. Huang, L. and Liu, L. “Simultaneous Determination of Thermal Conductivity and Thermal Diffusivity of Food and Agricultural Materials Using a Transient Plane-Source Method”, Journal of Food Engineering, 95, 2009, pp. 179–85.

21. Bernal-Alvarado, J., Mansanares, A.M., da Ailva, E.C. and Moreira S.G.C. “Thermal Diffusivity Measurements in Vegetable Oils with Thermal Lens Technique”, Review of Scientific Instruments 2003, Vol. 74, No. 1, pp. 697–99.

22. Facina, O.O. and Colley, Z. “Viscosity and Specific Heat of Vegetable Oils as a Function of Temperature: 35°C to 180°C”, International Journal of Food Properties, 11, 2008, 738–746.

23. Harold, S. Biode gradability: Review of the Current Situation, The Lubrizol Corporation, company publication, 1993.

GLOSSARIES

Acid Number: A measure of the amount of KOH needed to neutralize all or part of the acidity of a petroleum product.

Additive: Any material added to base stock to change its properties, characteristics, or performance.

Anhydrous: A lubricating grease without water (as determined by ASTM D 128).

Aniline Point: The lowest temperature at which equal volumes of aniline and hydrocarbon fuel or lubricant base stock are completely miscible. A measure of the aromatic content of a hydrocarbon blend, used to predict the solvency of a base stock or the cetane number of a distillate fuel.

Apparent Viscosity: A measure of the viscosity of a non-Newtonian fluid under specified temperature and shear rate conditions.

Bactericide: Additive to inhibit bacterial growth in the aqueous component of fluids, preventing foul odors.

Bases: Compounds that react with acids to form salts plus water. Alkalis are water-soluble bases, used in petroleum refining to remove acidic impurities. Oil-soluble bases are included in lubricating oil additives to neutralize acids formed during the combustion of fuel or oxidation of the lubricant.

Base Number: The amount of acid (perchloric or hydrochloric) needed to neutralize all or part of a lubricant's basicity, expressed as KOH equivalents.

Base Stock: The base fluid, usually a refined petroleum fraction or a selected synthetic material, into which additives are blended to produce finished lubricants.

Bleeding: Separation of liquid lubricant from grease. ing desired physical properties.

Boundary Lubrication: Lubrication between two rubbing surfaces without the development of a full fluid lubricating film. It occurs under high loads and requires the use of antiwear or extreme-pressure (EP) additives to prevent metal-to-metal contact.

Bright Stock: A heavy residual lubricant stock with low pour point, used in finished blends to provide good bearing lm strength, prevent scuffing, and reduce oil consumption. Usually identified by its viscosity, SUS at 210°F, or cSt at 100°C.

Brookfield Viscosity: Measure of apparent viscosity of a non-Newtonian fluid as determined by the Brookfield viscometer at a controlled temperature and shear rate.

Bulk Appearance: Appearance of an undisturbed grease surface. Bulk appearance is described by:

- Bleeding: Free oil on the surface (or in the cracks of a cracked grease.)
- Cracked: Surface cracks.
- Grainy: Composed of small granules or lumps of constituent thickener.
- Rough: Composed of small irregularities.
- Smooth: Relatively free of irregularities.

Cetane Number: A measure of the ignition quality of a diesel fuel, as determined in a standard single cylinder test engine, which measures ignition delay compared to primary reference fuels. The higher the cetane number, the easier a high-speed, direct-injection engine will start, and the less “white smoking” and “diesel knock” after startup.

Cloud Point: The temperature at which a cloud of wax crystals appears when a lubricant or distillate fuel is cooled under standard conditions. Indicates the tendency of the material to plug filters or small orifices under cold weather conditions.

Coefficient of Friction: Coefficient of static friction is the ratio of the tangential force initiating sliding motion to the load perpendicular to that motion. Coefficient of kinetic friction (usually called “coefficient of friction”) is the ratio of the tangential force sustaining sliding motion at constant velocity to the load perpendicular to that motion.

Cohesion: Molecular attraction between grease particles contributing to its resistance to flow.

Complex Soap: A soap crystal or fiber formed usually by co-crystallization of two or more compounds. Complex soaps can be a normal soap (such as metallic stearate or oleate), or incorporate a complexing agent which causes a change in grease characteristics—usually recognized by an increase in dropping point.

Consistency: The resistance of a lubricating grease to deformation under load. Usually indicated by ASTM Cone Penetration, ASTM D 217 (IP 50), or ASTM D 1403.

Copper Strip Corrosion: A qualitative measure of the tendency of a petroleum product to corrode pure copper.

Corrosion: The wearing away and/or pitting of a metal surface due to chemical attack.

Corrosion Inhibitor: An additive that protects lubricated metal surfaces from chemical attack by water or other contaminants.

Demulsibility: A measure of the fluid’s ability to separate from water.

Density: Mass per unit volume.

Dispersant: An additive that helps keep solid contaminants in a crankcase oil in colloidal suspension, preventing sludge and varnish deposits on engine parts. Usually nonmetallic (“ashless”), and used in combination with detergents.

Dropping Point: The temperature at which grease becomes soft enough to form a drop and fall from the orifice of the test apparatus of ASTM D 566 (IP 132) and ASTM D 2265.

Dry Film Lubricant: A low shear-strength lubricant that shears in one particular plane within its crystal structure (such as graphite, molybdenum disulfide and certain soaps). and high speeds in rolling elements where the mating parts deform elastically due to the incompressibility of the lubricant film under very high pressure.

Emulsifier: Additive that promotes the formation of a stable mixture, or emulsion, of oil and water.

Evaporation Loss: The loss of a portion of a lubricant due to volatization (evaporation). Test methods include ASTM D 972 and ASTM D 2595.

Extreme Pressure Property: That property of a grease that, under high applied loads, reduces scuffing, scoring, and seizure of contacting surfaces. Common laboratory tests are Timken OK Load (ASTM D 2509 and ASTM D 2782) and 4-Ball

Load Wear Index (ASTM D 2596 and ASTM D 2783).

Flash Point: Minimum temperature at which a fluid will support instantaneous combustion (a flash) but before it will burn continuously (fire point). Flash point is an important indicator of the fire and explosion hazards associated with a petroleum product.

Friction: Resistance to motion of one object over another. Friction depends on the smoothness of the contacting surfaces, as well as the force with which they are pressed together.

Fretting: Wear characterized by the removal of fine particles from mating surfaces. Fretting is caused by vibratory or oscillatory motion of limited amplitude between contacting surfaces.

Fuel Ethanol: Ethanol (ethyl alcohol, C_2H_5OH) with impurities, including water but excluding denaturants.

Homogenization: The intimate mixing of grease to produce a uniform dispersion of components.

Hydrolytic Stability: Ability of additives and certain synthetic lubricants to resist chemical decomposition (hydrolysis) in the presence of water.

Kinematic Viscosity: Measure of a fluid's resistance to flow under gravity at a specific temperature (usually 40˚C or 100˚C).

Lubricating Grease: A solid to semifluid dispersion of a thickening agent in liquid lubricant containing additives (if used) to impart special properties.

Naphthenic: A type of petroleum fluid derived from naphthenic crude oil, containing a high proportion of closed-ring methylene groups.

Neutralization Number: A measure of the acidity or alkalinity of an oil. The number is the mass in milligrams of the amount of acid (HC1) or base (KOH) required to neutralize one gram of oil.

Neutral Oil: The basis of most commonly used automotive and diesel lubricants; they are light overhead cuts from vacuum distillation.

Newtonian Behavior: A lubricant exhibits Newtonian behavior if its shear rate is directly proportional to the shear stress. This constant proportion is the viscosity of the liquid.

Newtonian Flow: Occurs in a liquid system where the rate of shear is directly proportional to the shearing force. When shear rate is not directly proportional to the shearing force, flow is non-Newtonian.

NLGI Number: A scale for comparing the consistency (hardness) range of greases (numbers are in order of increasing consistency). Based on the ASTM D 217 worked penetration at 25˚C (77˚F).

Non-Newtonian Behavior: The property of some fluids and many plastic solids (including grease), of exhibiting a variable relationship between shear stress and shear rate.

Non-Soap Thickener: Specially treated or synthetic materials (not including metallic soaps) dispersed in liquid lubricants to form greases. Sometimes called “synthetic thickener,” “inorganic thickener,” or “organic thickener.”

Oxidation: Occurs when oxygen attacks petroleum fluids. The process is accelerated by heat, light, metal catalysts and the presence of water, acids, or solid contaminants. It leads to increased viscosity and deposit formation.

Oxidation Inhibitor: Substance added in small quantities to a petroleum product to increase its oxidation resistance, thereby lengthening its service or storage life; also called “antioxidant.”

Paraffinic: A type of petroleum fluid derived from paraffinic crude oil and containing a high proportion of straight chain saturated by hydrocarbons; often susceptible to cold-flow problems.

Poise: Measurement unit of a fluid’s resistance to flow (i.e., viscosity), defined by the shear stress (in dynes per square centimeter) required to move one layer of fluid along another over a total layer thickness of one centimeter at a velocity of one centimeter per second. This viscosity is independent of fluid density and directly related to flow resistance. Viscosity shear stress shear rate dynes/cm cm/s/cm = dynes/cm 2 = = 2 s =1 poise

Pour Point: An indicator of the ability of an oil or distillate fuel to flow at cold operating temperatures. It is the lowest temperature at which the fluid will flow when cooled under prescribed conditions.

Pour Point Depressant: Additive used to lower the pour point or low-temperature fluidity of a petroleum product.

Pumpability: The low temperature, low shear stress-shear rate viscosity characteristics of an oil that permit satisfactory flow to and from the engine oil pump and subsequent lubrication of moving components.

Rheology: The deformation and/or flow characteristics of grease in terms of stress, strain, temperature, and time (commonly measured by penetration and apparent viscosity).

Rust Preventative: Compound for coating metal surfaces with a film that protects against rust. Commonly used to preserve equipment in storage.

Saponification: The formation of a metallic salt (soap) due to the interaction of fatty acids, fats, or esters generally with an alkali.

Sludge: A thick, dark residue, normally of mayonnaise consistency, that accumulates on nonmoving engine interior surfaces. Generally removable by wiping unless baked to a carbonaceous consistency. Its formation is associated with insolubles overloading of the lubricant.

Stoke (St): Kinematic measurement of a fluid's resistance to ow defined by the ratio of the fluid's dynamic viscosity to its density.

Synthetic Lubricant: Lubricating fluid made by chemically reacting materials of a specific chemical composition to produce a compound with planned and predictable properties.

Texture: The texture of a grease is observed when a small portion of it is pressed together and then slowly drawn apart. Texture can be described as:

• Brittle: ruptures or crumbles when compressed

• Buttery: separates in short peaks with no visible fibers

• Long fibers: stretches or strings out into a single bundle of fibers

• Resilient: withstands a moderate compression without permanent deformation or rupture

• Short fiber: short break-off with evidence of fibers

• Stringy: stretches or strings out into long fine threads, but with no evidence of fiber structure

Thickener: The structure within a grease of extremely small, uniformly dispersed particles in which the liquid is held by surface tension and/or other internal forces. study of lubrication, friction, and wear.

Viscosity: A measure of a fluid's resistance to flow.

Viscosity Index: Relationship of viscosity to temperature of a fluid. High-viscosity-index fluids tend to display less change in viscosity with temperature than low-viscosity-index fluids.

Viscosity Modifier: Lubricant additive, usually a high-molecular-weight polymer, that reduces the tendency of an oil's viscosity to change with temperature.

Water Resistance: The resistance of a lubricating grease to adverse effects due to the addition of water to the lubricant system. Water resistance is described in terms of resistance to washout due to submersion (see ASTM D1264) or spray (see ASTM D4049), absorption characteristics and corrosion resistance (see ASTM D1743).

White Oil: Highly refined lubricant stock used for specialty applications such as cosmetics and medicines.

Yield: The amount of grease (of a given consistency) that can be produced from a specific amount of thickening agent; as yield increases, percent thickener decreases.

19 Chapter 19 Phosphate Ester Hydraulic Fluids

1. Williamson and Scrugham, Ann., 1854, 92, pp. 316.

2. Vogeli, F. Ann., 1849, 69, pp. 190.

3. Egan, E.G. “A Synthetic Lubricant for Hydraulic Fluid,” Lubr. Eng., 1947, 3, February–March, 1947, pp. 24–26.

4. Beeck, O. Givens, J.W. and Williams, E.C. Proc. Roy. Soc., 1940, 177A, pp. 103–18.

5. Sullivan, M.V., Wolfe, J.K. and Zisman, W.A. “Flammability of the Higher Boiling Liquids and their Mists,” Ind. Eng. Chem., 1947, 39(12), pp. 1607–14.

6. Murphy , C.M. and Zisman, W.A. “Synthetic Hydraulic Fluids,” Product Eng., 1950, September, pp. 109–13.

7. Watson, F.J. U.S. Patent 2,549,270 (1951), U.S. Patent 2,636,861 (1953) (to Shell Development Co.).

8. Moreton, D.H. “Development and Testing of Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids,” SAE Technical Paper, Paper 490229, 1949.

9. Moreton, D.H. U.S. Patent 2,566,623 (1951), U.S. Patent 2,834,733 (1958), U.S. Patent 2,894,911 (1959) (to Douglas Aircraft Co.).

10. Gamrath, H.R. Hatton, R.E. and Weesner, W.E. “Chemical and Physical Properties of Alkyl Aryl Phosphates,” Ind. Eng. Chem., 1954, 46, pp. 208–12. Acid Fluid treatment Metal salts Greater air retention Increased oxidation Heat Phosphate ester

FIGURE 19.22 The fluid degradation cycle.

12. Gamrath, H.R. and Hatton, R.E. U.S. Patent 2,678,329 (1954) (to Monsanto Chemical Co.).

13. Hamilton, W.F., George, M.F. and Weible, G.B. U.S. Patent 2,392,530 (1946) (to Lockheed Aircraft Co.).

14. George, M.F. and Reedy, P. U.S. Patent 2,659,699 (1953) (to Lockheed Aircraft Co.).

15. U.S. Military Specifications MIL-F-7100 (1950) and MIL-H-83306 (1971).

16. U.K. Aircraft Material Specifications DTD 5507 (1956) and DTD 5526 (1962).

17. U.S. Military Specification MIL-H-19457 (Ships); originally published 1961.

18. Gamrath, H.R. and Hatton, R.E. U.S. Patent 2,698,537 (1955), U.S. Patent 2,707,176 (1955) (to Monsanto Chemical Co.).

19. Morgan, J.D. U.S. Patent 2,410,608 (1946) (to Cities Service Oil Co.).

20. Stauffer Chemical Co., “Cellulube® Fire-Resistant Fluids and Lubricants,” Technical Bulletin, Stauffer (now Akzo) Chemical Co., 1966.

21. Houghton, E.F . & Co., “Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids,” Technical Bulletin, E. F. Houghton & Company, Philadelphia, PA, 1960.

22. The Geigy Co., “Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids,” Technical Service Bulletin, The Geigy Co., Ltd., Manchester, UK, 1962.

23. Monsanto Chemical Co., “Pydraul ® 150,” Technical Bulletin, 1959; “Pydraul ® 625,” Technical Bulletin, 1959; “Pydraul ® AC,” Technical Bulletin, 1957; “Pydraul ® F-9,” Technical Bulletin, 1959; Monsanto Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO.

24. European Council Directive 76/769/EEC, Eleventh Amendment, L186, 12/7/91, p. 64.

25. Morgan, J.D. and Lowe, R.E. U.S. Patent 2,395,380 (1946), U.S. Patent 2,396,161 (1946); U.S. Patent 2,396,192 (1946), U.S. Patent 2,409,443 (1946); U.S. Patent 2,409,444 (1946); U.S. Patent 2,423,844 (1947) (to Cities Service Oil Co.)

26 . St auffer Chemical Co., “Fyrlube ® Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids,” Technical Bulletin, Stauffer Chemical Co., Westport, CT.

27. Stauffer Chemical Co., “Fyrtek ® Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluid,” Product Data Sheet, Stauffer Chemical Co., Westport, CT.

28. Houghton, E.F . & Co., “Vital ® Hydraulic Fluid 29,”

Technical Data Sheet, E. F. Houghton & Co., Philadelphia, PA, 1971.

29. Stuart, D.A. Co., “DASCO FR 300 Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids,” Product Data Bulletin, D. A. Stuart Co., Chicago, IL, 1970.

30. Phillips, W .D. and Schade, R. “Nicht-wässrige Schwerbrennbare Hydraulikflüssigkeiten,” in Hydraulikflüssigkeiten, W. J. Bartz, ed., Expert Verlag, Renningen-Malmsheim, Germany, 1995.

31. Prahl, W .H. “Triaryl esters of orthophosphoric acid,” British Patent No. 763,311 (1956).

32. Marino, M.P. “Phosphate Esters,” in Synthetic Lubricants and High-Performance Functional Fluids, Shubkin, R.L. ed., Marcel Dekker; New York, 1992.

33. Garrett, K.M. British Patent 1,165,700 (1965) (to Bush Boake Allen Ltd.).

34. Randell, D.R. and Pickles, W. British Patent 1,146,173 (1966) (to J. R. Geigy A. G.).

35. FMC Corporation (UK) Ltd., unpublished data.

36. Hombek, R. and Marolewski, T.A. US Patent 6,242,631 (Akzo Nobel NV)

37. Chemical Economics Handbook, SRI International, Menlo Park, CA, 1993.

38. Phillips, W.D. “Fire-Resistance Tests for Fluids and Lubricants—Their Limitations and Misapplication”, ASTM STP1284 (1996).

39. FMC Corp., “Trioctyl Phosphate,” Technical Data Sheet, FMC Corporation, Philadelphia, PA, 1991.

40. FMC Corp., “Tributyl Phosphate,” Technical Data Sheet, FMC Corporation, Philadelphia, PA, 1987.

41. ASTM Test Method D240-92—Standard Test Method for Heat of Combustion of Liquid Hydrocarbon Fuels by Bomb Calorimeter 1992.

42. Chemtura Corp., “Reolube ® HYD Fluids,” Technical Bulletin, Manchester, UK, 2005.

43. Supresta LLC, "Fyrquel ® Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids," Product Bulletin, Supresta LLC, Ardsley, NY, USA, 2008.

44. Houghton, E.F. & Co., "Houghto-Safe ® 1120," Technical Bulletin, E. F. Houghton & Co., Philadelphia, PA, 1990.

45. Placek, D.G. and Marino, M.P. "Phosphate Esters," in STLE/CRC Tribology Data Handbook, Synthetic Oil Properties, CRC Press; Boca Raton, FL, 1996.

46. Beyer, R. and Bauer, K. "Schwerentflammbarkeit von Drückflüssigkeiten beim Kontakt mit Metallschmelzen," Sonderdruck Ölhydraulik and Pneumatik, 32, 6, 1988.

48. Anon., "Unveiling a New Protocol for Less Flammable Hydraulic Fluids," Factory Mutual Approved Product News, 1996, pp. 6–8.

49. ISO/TS 15029-2:2011 Petroleum and Related Products – Determination of Spray Ignition Characteristics of Fire-Resistant Fluids.

50. Yule, A.J. and Moodie, K. "A Method for Testing the Flammability of Sprays of Hydraulic Fluid," Fire Safety J., 1992, 18, pp. 273–302.

51. Data provided by Health and Safety Executive, Buxton, U.K. and by the Laboratorie Centrale de Houilleres du Bassin de Lorraine, Marienau, France.

52. Solutia Inc., "Skydrol 5 High Temperature Hydraulic Fluid," Solutia, 2006.

53. Barcroft, F.T. and Daniel, S.G. "The Action of Neutral Organic Phosphates as E. P. Additives," ASME Trans., 1964, 64-Lub 22.

54 . Go dfrey, D. "The Lubrication Mechanism of Tricresyl Phosphate on Steel," ASLE Preprint 64 LC-1, 1964.

55. Bieber, H.E., Klaus, E.E. and Tewkesbury, E.J. "A Study of Tricresyl Phosphate as an Additive for Boundary Lubrication," ASLE Trans., 1968, 11, pp. 155–161.

56. Saba, C.S. and Forster, N.H. "Reactions of Aromatic Phosphate Esters with Metals and Their Oxides', Tribol Lett., 2002, 12(2), pp. 135–146.

57. Perez, J.M., Hansen, R.C. and Klaus, E.E. "Comparative

Evaluation of Several Hydraulic Fluids in Operational Equipment, A Full-Scale Pump Stand Test and the Four-Ball Wear Tester. Part II. Phosphate Esters, Glycols and Mineral Oils," Lubr. Eng., 1990, 46(4), pp. 249–255.

58. Yamamoto, Y. and Hirano, F. "Scuffing Resistance of Phosphate Esters," Wear, 1978, 50, pp. 343–348.

59. Phillips, W.D. "A Comparison of Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids for Hazardous Industrial Applications," Journal of Synthetic Lubrication, 1998, 14(3), pp. 211–235.

60. Hobbs, R.A. "Fatigue Lives of Ball Bearings Lubricated with Oils and Fire-Resistant Fluids," in Elastohydrodynamic Lubrication Symposium, Institute of Mechanical Engineers, 1972, paper C1.

61. Hobbs, R.A. and Mullett, G.W. "Effects of Some Hydraulic Fluid Lubricants on the Fatigue Lives of Roller Bearings," Proc. Inst. Mech. Eng. (1968–69), 183 (Pt. 3P), pp. 23–29.

62. Culp, D.V . and Widner, R.L. "The Effect of Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids on Tapered Roller Bearing Fatigue Life," SAE Technical Paper, Paper 770748, 1977.

63. Yardle y, E.D., Kenny, P. and Sutcliffe, D.A. "The Use of Rolling Fatigue Test Methods over a Range of Loading Conditions to Assess the Performance of Fire-Resistant Fluids," Wear, 1974, 28, pp. 29–47.

64. Michaelis, K. "Reibungs, Verschleiss und Fresshalten natürlicher Phosphatester in Zahnradgetrieben," Antriebstechnik, 1988, 27(8), pp. 43–46.

65. Winter , H. and Michaelis, K. "Gutachtliche Beurteilung der Fresstragfähigkeit von Reolube ® Turbofluid 46," Internal Report No. 1313, FZG Institute, München, Germany, 1983.

66. Michaelis, K. "Efficiency of Gears Lubricated with Phosphate Esters," private communication, 1995.

67. Peeken, H. and Niester, Th. "Verträglichkeit des Synthetischen Schmierstoffes, Reolube ® 46T mit dem Gleitlagerwerkstoff Tego V738," Internal Report 9/89 Institute für Maschinenelemente und Maschinengestaltung, Aachen, 1989.

68. Borsoff, V.N. "Wear Studies with Radioactive Gears,"

Lubr. Eng., 1956, 12, pp. 24–28.

69. Ferro corp., “Santicizer 141,” Technical Data Sheet, Polymer Additives Div., Ohio, USA, 2010.

70. Ferro Corp., “Santicizer 148,” Technical Data Sheet, Polymer Additives Div., Ohio, USA, 2010.

71. Gamrath, H.R., Horton, R.E. and Weesmer, W.E. “Chemical and Physical Properties of Alkyl Aryl Phosphates,” Ind. Eng. Chem., 1954, 46(1), pp. 208–212.

72. Fowle, T.I. “Aeration in Lubricating Oils,” in Tribology International, 1981, 14(3), pp. 151–157.

73. Mobil Oil Co., “Foaming and Air Entrainment in Lubrication and Hydraulic Systems,” Mobil Oil Co., Mobil Oil Co. Ltd., London, UK, 1971.

74. Döllinger, L. and Vogg, H.“Untersuchungen zum Luftaufnahme-und-Abgabeverhalten (LAAV) von Schmierölen und Hydraulikflüssigkeiten in Maschinenanlagen,” DGMK Forschungsber., 1981, 221.

75. Schöner, W. “Betriebliche Luftgehaltsmessungen in Schmier-und-Steuerflüssigkeit-skreisläufen,” Elektrizitätswirtschaft, 1982, 81 (17/18), pp. 564–567.

76. Hatton, D.R. “Some Practical Aspects of Turbine Lubrication,” Can. Lubr. J., 1984, 4(1), pp. 3–8.

77. Hayward, A.T.J. “The Compressibility of Hydraulic Fluids,” J. Inst. Petrol., 1965, 51, pp. 35–47.

78. Smith, L.H., Peeler, R.L. and Bernd, L.H. “Hydraulic System Bulk Modulus—Its Effect on System Performance and Techniques for Physical Measurement,” in 16th National Conference on Industrial Hydraulics, 1960, Vol. 14, pp. 179–197.

80. Blake, E.S., Hammann, W.C., Edwards, J.W., Reichard, T.E. and Ort, M.R., “Thermal Stability as a Function of Chemical Structure,” J. Chem. Eng. Data, 1961, 6, 87–98.

81. Raley, C.F. Jr., WADC Technical Report 53-337, Wright Air Development Center, Wright-Patterson Air Force Base, OH, 1955.

82. Lhomme, V., Bruneau, C., Brault, A., Chevalier, G. and Soyer, N. “Degradation Thermique du Tributylphosphate et

de quelques Homologues," Report C. E. A., R-5095, Service de documentation du C. E. N. Saclay, Gif-sur-Yvette, France, 1981.

83. Lhomme, V., Bruneau, C., Soyer, N. and Brault, A. "Thermal Behavior of Some Organic Phosphates," Ind. Eng. Chem. Prod. Res. Dev., 1984, 23(1), pp. 98–102.

84. Shankwalkar, S.G. and Cruz, C. "Thermal Degradation and Weight Loss Characteristics of Commercial Phosphate Esters," Ind. Eng. Chem. Res., 1994, 33(3), pp. 740–743.

85. Paciorek, K.L., Kratzer, R.H., Kaufman, J. and Nakahara, J.H. "Coal Mine Combustion Products, Identification and Analysis," U.S. Bureau of Mines Open File Report 104-77, 1976.

86. Lohrentz, H.-J. "Die Entwicklung extrem hoher Temperaturen in Hydrauliksystemen und die Einflüsse dieser Temperaturen auf die Bauteile und ihre Funktionen," Mineralöltechnik, 13, 14/15, 1968; for Mahoney, Barnum et al it is Proc. 5th World Petroleum Congress, May 30–June 5, 1959, pp147–161, New York, USA.

87. Cho, L. and Klaus, E.E. "Oxidative Degradation of Phosphate Esters," ASLE Trans., 1979, 24(1), pp. 119–124.

88. Shankwalkar , S.G. and Placek, D.G. "Oxidation and Weight Loss of Commercial Phosphate Esters," Ind. Eng. Chem. Res., 1992, 31, pp. 1810–1813.

89. Phillips, W.D. "Triaryl Phosphates—The Next Generation of Lubricants for Steam and Gas Turbines," ASME Paper 94-JPGC-PWR-64, 1994.

90. Anzenberger , J.F. Sr. "Evaluation of Phosphate Ester Fluids to Determine Stability and Suitability for Continued Service in Gas Turbines," ASLE Paper 86-AM-IE-2, 1986.

91. Westheimer , F.H. "The Hydrolysis of Phosphate Esters," Pure Appl. Chem., 1977, 49, pp. 1059–1067.

92. (a) Mhala, M.M. and Patwardhan, M.D. "Hydrolysis of Organic Phosphates, I. Hydrolysis of p-chlorom-tolyl Phosphate," Indian J. Chem., 1968, 6(12), pp. 704–707. (b) Mhala, M.M., Patwardhan, M.D. and Kasturi, T.R. "Hydrolysis of Organic Phosphates. II. Hydrolysis of p-chloro- and p-bromophenyl Orthophosphates," Indian J. Chem., 1969, 7(2), pp. 145–148. (c) Mhala, M.M., Holla, C.,

Kasturi, G. and Gupta, K. “Hydrolysis of Organic Phosphates. III. Hydrolysis of o-methoxy-, p-methoxy- and p-ethoxyphenyl Dihydrogenphosphates,” Indian J. Chem., 1970, 8(1), pp. 51–56. (d) Mhala, M.M., Holla, C., Kasturi, G. and Gupta, K. “Hydrolysis of Organic Phosphates. IV. Hydrolysis of di-o-methoxy-, di-pmethoxy-, and di-p-ethoxyphenyl Hydrogen Phosphates,” Indian J. Chem., 1970, 8(4), pp. 333–336. (e) Mhala, M.M. and Prabha, S. “Hydrolysis of Organic Phosphates. V. Hydrolysis of 2, 3-dimethoxyphenyl Dihydrogen Phosphate,” Indian J. Chem., 1970, 8(11), pp. 972–976. (f) Mhala, M.M. and Saxena, S.B. “Hydrolysis of Organic Phosphates. VI. Hydrolysis of Monoallyl Orthophosphate (Disodium Salt),” Indian J. Chem., 1971, 9(2), pp. 127–130. (g) Mhala, M.M. and Saxena, S.B. “Hydrolysis of Organic Phosphates. VII. Hydrolysis of Diallyl Orthophosphate (Sodium Salt),” Indian J. Chem., 1972, 10(7), pp. 703–705. (h) Mhala, M.M. and Prabha, S. “Hydrolysis of Organic Phosphates. VIII. Hydrolysis of 2,6-dimethoxyphenyl Hydrogen Phosphate,” Indian J. Chem., 1972, 10(10), pp. 1002–1005. (i) Mhala, M.M. and Prabha, S. “Hydrolysis of Organic Phosphates. IX. Hydrolysis of tris(2,6-dimethoxyphenyl) Phosphate,” Indian J. Chem., 1972, 10(11), pp. 1073–1076. (j) Mhala, M.M. and Nand, P. “Hydrolysis of Organic Phosphates: Part IX—Hydrolysis of 1-nitro-2-naphthyl- and 4-nitro-1-naphthyl-phosphate Monoesters,” Indian J. Chem., 1976, 14A(5), pp. 344–346.

93. Vilyanskaya, G.D., Lysko, V.V., Fragin, M.S., Kazanskii, V.N. and Vainstein, A.G. “Improving Fire Protection in Turbine Plants by Using Fire-Resistant Oils,” Therm. Eng., 1988, 35(4), pp. 193–195.

94. Mahoney, C.L., Barnum, E.R., Kerlin, W.W., Sax, K.J. and Saari, W.S. “Effect of Radiation on the Stability of Synthetic Lubricants,” in Proceedings Fifth World Petroleum Congress, 1959, pp. 147–161.

95. Vaile, P.E.B. “Lubricants for Nuclear Reactors,” Proc. Inst. Mech. Eng., 1962, 176(2), pp. 27–59.

96. Wagner, R.M., Kinderman, E.M. and Towle, L.H. “Radiation Stability of Organophosphorus Compounds,” Ind. Eng. Chem., 1959, 51(1), pp. 45–46.

97. Chemtura Corp., “Reolube ® Turbo�uids—A Guide to Their Maintenance and Use,” Technical Bulletin, Chemtura Corporation (U.K.) Ltd., 2005.

98. Supresta Inc., “Fyrquel ® Compatibility Guide,”

Technical Bulletin, Supresta, Inc., Ardsley, NY.

99. Morgan, J.P. and Tulloss, T.C. “The Jake Walk Blues,” Ann Intern. Med., 1976, 85, pp. 804–808.

101. Johnson, M.K. “Organophosphates and Delayed Neuropathy—Is NTE Alive and Well?” Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol., 1990, 102, p. 385.

102. European Standard EN/TR 14489: Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids—Classification and Specification— Guidelines on Selection for the Protection of Safety, Health and the Environment, 2005.

103. Directive 93/21/EEC, Official Journal of the European Communities, 36, No. L110A, 1993.

103. Benthe, H.F. Pharmacological/Toxicological Reports on Reolube ® HYD 46 (1975), Turbofluid 46XC (1982), Reolube ® MF46 (1988), University of Hamburg.

104. Society of Chemical Manufacturers, Washington, DC—Task Force on Tributyl Phosphate.

105. Deetman, G. U.S. Patent 5,464,551 (1995) (to Monsanto Co.).

106. Joint Assessment of Commodity Chemicals, No. 21, Tri-(2-butoxethyl)-phosphate, European Chemical Industry—Ecology and Toxicology Centre, Brussels, 1992.

107. Joint Assessment of Commodity Chemicals, No. 20, Tris-(2-ethylhexyl) phosphate, European Chemical Industry—Ecology and Toxicology Centre, Brussels, 1992.

108. Bayer A.G. “Disflamoll ® DPO,” Safety Data Sheet, Bayer A. G., Leverkusen, Germany, 1993.

109. Monsanto Chemical Co., Santiciser ® 148, Material Safety Data Sheet, Monsanto Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO, 1982.

110. “Bewertung wassergefährdender Stoffe”, Beirat “Lagerung und Transport wassergefährdender Stoffe” beim Bundesminister für Umwelt, Naturschutz und Reaktorsicherheit LTwS-Schrift Nr. 10, September 1979.

111. “Determination of the Acute Toxicity of Reolube ® HYD 46 to Zebra Fish,” Test Report, Institut National de Recherche Chimique Appliqueé, vert-le-Petit, France, 1991.

112. “Determination of the Acute Toxicity of REOLUBE ® HYD 46 to Daphnia Magna,” Test Report, Institut National de Recherche Chimique Appliqueé, vert-le-Petit, France, 1991.

113. Michael, P.R. and Adams, W.J. “Final Report of the 1982 Industry—EPA Phosphate Ester Aquatic Surveillance Program,” Monsanto Chemical Co., 1983.

114. Japanese Government Agency, “Chemicals in the Environment,” 1985, Office of Health Studies, Japanese Government Agency.

115. Staniewski, J.W.G. “The Influence of Mechanical Design of Electro-Hydraulic Steam Turbine Control Systems on Fire-Resistant Fluid Condition,” Lubr. Eng., 1996, 52(3), pp. 255–258.

116. Brown, K.J. “Condition Monitoring and Maintenance of Steam Turbine Generator Fire-Resistant Triaryl Phosphate Control Fluids,” STLE Special Publication SP-27, Park Ridge, IL, 1989, pp. 91–96.

117. Staniewski, J.W.G. “Maintenance Practices for Steam Turbine Control Fire-Resistant Fluids: Part 1”, Jnl. Syn. Lub., 2006, 23, 109–121

11 8. St aniewski, J.W.G. “Maintenance Practices for Steam Turbine Control Fire-Resistant Fluids: Part 2”, Jnl. Syn. Lub., 2006, 23, 121–135.

119. Wolfe, G.E., Cohen, M. and Dimitroff, V.T. “Ten Years’ Experience with Fire-Resistant Fluids in Steam Turbine Electrohydraulic Controls,” Lubr. Eng., 1970, 26(1), pp. 6–14.

120. Phillips, W.D. and Sutton, D.I. “Improved Maintenance and Life Extension of Phosphate Esters Using Ion Exchange Treatment,” in 10th International Tribology Colloquium, Technische Akademie Esslingen, 1996.

121. Grupp, H. “Aufbau von schwer entflammbaren Hydraulikflüssigkeiten auf Phosphorsäureesterbasis, Erfahrungen aus dem praktischen Einsatz im Kraftwerk,” Der Maschinen Schaden, 1979, 52(3), pp. 73–77.

122. Tersiguel-Alcover, C. “Problems Encountered With Phosphate Esters on Hydraulic Systems of EDF Power Plants,” Proc. Int. Tribol. Congress, 1981, 3, pp. 296–307.

123. Collins, K.G. and Duchowski, J.K. “Effectiveness of the Ion Exchange/Vacuum Dehydration Treatment of Phosphate Ester Fluids”, Jnl. Syn. Lub., 2002, 19, 31.

APPENDIX 1

International Specifications and Use Guides for Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids Including

Phosphate Esters

Organization Standard Number Title

ISO 6743-4 Lubricants, industrial oils and related products (class L). Classi�cation—Part 4: Family H (Hydraulic systems)

ISO 7745 Hydraulic Fluid Power—Fire-resistant (FR) �uids—Guidelines for use

ISO

ISO

CEN 10050 12922 TR14489 Lubricants, industrial oils and related products (class L)— Family T (Turbines) — Speci�cations of triaryl phosphate ester turbine control uids (category ISO-L-TCD) Lubricants, industrial oils and related products (class L)— Family H (hydraulic systems)—Speci�cations for categories HFAE, HFAS, HFB, HFC, HFDR and HFDU Fire-resistant hydraulic �uids—Classi�cation and speci�cation—Guidelines on selection for the protection of safety, health and the environment

ISO 11365 Maintenance and use guide for triaryl phosphate ester turbine control �uids

Additional National Specifications and Use Guides for Fire-Resistant Fluids Including

Phosphate Esters

Country Organization Standard number Title

Canada Canadian Standards CSA M423-M87 Fire-resistant hydraulic �uids

China Chinese National Standards DL/T 571-95 Guide for acceptance, in-service supervision, and maintenance of �re-resistant �uid used in power plant

Germany DIN 24320 Schwerentflammbare Flüssigkeiten—Flüssigkeiten der Kategorien HFAE and HFAS—Eigenschaften und Anforderungen

India Indian Bureau of Standards IS: 10531 Code of practice for the selection and use of fireresistant fluids

USA ANSI/(NFPA) T2.13.8 T2.13.1 T2.13.5 Hydraulic fluid power—Fire-resistant fluids— Definitions, classifications and testing Practice for the use of fire-resistant hydraulic uids for industrial fluid power systems Hydraulic fluid power—Industrial systems—Practice for the use of high water content fluids Key to Appendix 1 ISO International Standards Organization IEC International Electrotechnical Commission ANSI American National Standards Institute NFPA National Fluid Power Association (USA)

APPENDIX 2 Suitable Test Methods for Monitoring Phosphate Ester Quality Fluid property Test method Kinematic viscosity ISO 3104 Neutralization no. ISO 6618/6619 Pour point ISO 3016 Density ISO 3675 Foaming ISO 6247 Air release ISO 9120 Rust pre vention ISO 7120 Corrosion protection ISO 4404-2 Water content ISO 760 Flash/fire points ISO 2592 Spray ignition ISO 15029-2 Hot surface ignition ISO 20823 Wick flame persistence ISO 14935 Particulate levels ISO 11500/4406 Emulsion stability ISO 6614 Color ISO 2049 Volume resistivity IEC 60247 Chlorine content IP 510 Mineral oil Thin-layer chromatography Metal content ASTM D2788 (mod)

20 Chapter 20 Polyalphaolefins and Other Synthetic Hydrocarbon Fluids

1. Sequeira, A. Jr. Lubricant Base Oil and Wax Processing, Marcel Dekker; New York, 1994.

2. Shubkin, R.L. “Polyalphaole�ns,” in Synthetic Lubricants and High-Performance Functional Fluids, Shubkin, R.L. ed., Marcel Dekker; New York, 1993, pp. 1–40.

3. Dressler, H. “Alkylated Aromatics,” in Synthetic Lubricants and High-Performance Functional Fluids, Shubkin, R.L. ed., Marcel Dekker; New York, 1993, pp. 125–44.

4. Pettigrew, F.A. and Nelson, G.E. “Silahydrocarbons,” in Synthetic Lubricants and High-Performance Functional Fluids, Shubkin, R.L. ed., Marcel Dekker; New York, 1993, pp. 205–14.

5. Fotheringham, J.D. “Polybutenes,” in Synthetic Lubricants and High-Performance Functional Fluids, Shubkin, R.L. ed., Marcel Dekker; New York, 1993, pp. 271–318.

6. Venier , C.G. and Casserly, E.W. “Cycloaliphatics,” in Synthetic Lubricants and High-Performance Functional Fluids, Shubkin, R.L. ed., Marcel Dekker; New York, 1993, pp. 241–69.

7. British Patent 323,100 (December 3, 1928), to IG F arbenindustrie A.G.

8. Zorn, H., Mueller-Cunradi, M. and Rosinski, W. German Patent 565,249 (March 26, 1930), to IG Farbenindustrie A.G.

9. Davis, G.H.B. U.S. P atent 1,815,072 (July 14, 1931), to Standard Oil Development Company.

10. McLaren, F .H. U.S. Patent 2,030,832 (February 11, 1936), to Standard Oil Company in Indiana. Synthetic Lubricating Oils.

11. Snyder, C.E. Jr. and Gschwender, L.J. “Aerospace,” in Synthetic Lubricants and High-Performance Functional Fluids, Shubkin, R.L. ed., Marcel Dekker; New York, 1993, pp. 525–32.

12. MIL-PRF-5606H Military Speci�cation (2002), Hydraulic

Fluid, Petroleum Base, Aircraft Missile and Ordinance, NATO code number H-515.

13. MIL-PRF-83282D Military Speci�cation (1997), Hydraulic Fluid, Fire Resistant, Synthetic Base, Aircraft Metric, NATO code number H-537.

14. MIL-PRF-87257B Military Speci�cation (2003), Hydraulic Fluid, Fire Resistant, Low Temperature, Synthetic Hydrocarbon, Base, Aircraft and Missile, Metric, NATO code number H-538.

15. Rosenberg, H., Groves, J.D. and Tamborski, C. J. Org. Chem., 1960, 25, p. 243.

16. Tamborski, C. and Rosenber g, H. J. Org. Chem., 1960, 25, p. 246.

17. Baum, G. and Tamborski, C. J. Chem Eng. Data, 1961, 6, p. 142.

18. Sulliv an, F.W. Jr., Vorhees, V., Neeley, A.W. and Shankland, R.V. Ind. Eng. Chem., 1931, 23, p. 604.

19. Boylan, J.B. “Synthetic Base Stocks for Use in Greases,” NLGI Spokesman, 1987, 51(5), pp. 188–95.

20. Montgomery, C.W., Gilbert, W.I. and Kline, R.E. U.S. Patent 2,559,984 (1951), to Gulf Oil Co.

21. Garwood, W.E. U.S. Patent 2,937,129 (1960), to Socony Mobil Oil Company.

22. Southern, D., Milne, C.B., Moseley, J.C., Beynon, K.I. and Evans, T.G. British Patent 873,064 (1961), to Shell Research.

23. Hamilton, L.A. Pittman and Seger , F.M. U.S. Patent 3,149,178 (1964), to Socony Mobil Oil Company.

24. Brennan, J.A. U.S. Patent 3,382,291 (1968), to Socony Mobil Oil Company.

27. Shubkinl, R.L., Baylerian, M.S. and Maler, A.R. “Ole�n Oligomers: Structure and Mechanism of Formation,” Symposium on Chemistry of Lubricants and Additives, Div. of Petroleum Chemistry, ACS, 1979; also published in Ind. Eng. Chem., Product Res. Dev., 1980, 19, p. 15.

28. Loveless, F.C. U.S. Patent 4,469,910 (1984), to

Uniroyal Inc.

29. Shubkin, R.L. and Kerkemeyer, M.E. “Tailor Making PAOs,” 7th International Colloquium on Automotive Lubrication, 1990; also J. Synth. Lubr., 1991, 8(2), pp. 115–34.

30. Theriot, K.J. and Shubkin, R.L. “A Polyalphaole�n with Exceptional Low Temperature Properties,” 8th International Colloquium, TRIBOLOGY 2000, 1990; also J. Synth. Lubr., 1993, 10(2), pp. 133–42.

31. Kumar, G. and Shubkin, R.L. “New Polyalphaole�n Fluids for Specialty Applications,” 47th Annual Meeting of the Society of Tribologists and Lubrication Engineers, 1992; also Lubr. Eng., 1993, 49(9), pp. 723–25.

32. Carpenter, J.F . “Assessement of Environmental Impact of PAOs,” STLE Annual Meeting, 1993.

33. Unpublished data, Albermarle Corporation.

34. Koelbel, H. “Synthesis of Lubricants via the Alkylation of Naphthalene,” Erdoel Kohle, 1948, 1, pp. 308–18.

35. Gschwender, L.J., Snyder, C.E. and Driscoll, G. “Alkyl Benzenes—Candidate High-Temperature Hydraulic Fluids,” Lubr. Eng., 1990, p. 377.

36. Kosswig, K. “Tenside,” in Ullmann’s Encyclopedia of Technical Chemistry, 4th ed., Verlag Chemie; Weinheim, Vol. 22, 1982, p. 455.

37. Tok oaka, S. SRI-PEP (Process Economics Program) Report No. 59A Supplement, Aliphatic Surfactants, Menlo Park, 1974.

38. Oil Gas J., July 16, 1990, p. 48.

39. Chem. W eek, January 16, 1991, p. 48.

40. Friedel C. and J. M. Crafts, Ann. Chem ., 1863, 127, p. 28.

41. Friedel, C. and Crafts, J.M. Ann. Chem ., 1870, 259, p. 334.

42. Snyder C.E.Jr., Gschwender, L.J., Tamborski, C., Chen, G.J. and Anderson, D.R. “Synthesis and Characterization of

Silahydrocarbon—A Class of Thermally Stable Wide Liquid Range Functional Fluids," ASLE Trans., 1982, 25(3), pp. 299–308.

43. Gschwender, L.J., Snyder, C.E. Jr. and Fultz, G.W. "Development of a –54° to 135°C Synthetic Hydrocarbon-based, Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluid," Lubr. Eng., 1986, pp. 485–90.

44. Gilman, H. and Clark, R.N. J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1946, 68, p. 1675.

45. Tamborski, C. and Snyder, C.E. Jr. U.S. Patent 4,367,343 (1983), to the United States of America.

46. Austin, R.G., Paonessa, R.S., Giordano, P.J. and Wrighton, M.S. U.S. NTIS, AD Report, 1977. Available form Gov. Rep. Announce. Index (U.S.), 1977, 77(25), 92 74–1. Chem. Abstr., 88 (20), p. 144251x.

47. Onopchenko, A. and Sabourin, E.T. U.S. Patent 4,578,497 (1986), to Gulf Research and Development Co.

48. Sabourin, E.T. and Onopchenk o, A. Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn., 1989, 62, p. 3691.

49. Pettigrew , F.A., Plonsker, L., Nelson, G.E., Malcolm, A.J. and Everly, C.R. Society of Tribologists and Lubrication Engineers, 1989.

50. Malcolm, A.J., Ev erly, C.R. and Nelson, G.E. U.S. Patent 4,670,574 (1987), to Ethyl Corporation.

51. Unpublished data, Albermarle Corporation.

52. Kinkead, E.R., Bunger, S.K., Wolfe, R.E. and Doarn, C.R. Harry G. Armstrong Medical Research Laboratory Report, AAMRL-TR-89-026, 1989. (Available from DODSSP, Subscription Services Desk, Building 4D, 700 Robbins Avenue, Philadelphia, PA.)

53. MIL-H-6083 Military Speci�cation (1986), Hydraulic Fluid, Petroleum Base, for Preservation and Operation.

54. ASTM D 92, Flash and Fire Points by Cleveland Open Cup.

55. DeMarchi, J.N. and Haning, R.N. NADC-79120-60, 1981. (Available from DODSSP, Subscription Services Desk, Building 4D, 700 Robbins Avenue, Philadelphia PA.)

56. Loving, B.A., Adamczak, R.L. and Schwenker, H. AFML-TR-71-5, 1971. (Available from DODSSP, Subscription Services Desk, Building 4D, 700 Robbins Avenue, Philadelphia PA.)

57. MIL-PRF-46170D Military Specification (2004), Hydraulic Fluid, Rust Inhibited, Fire Resistant Synthetic Hydrocarbon Base.

58. Gschwender, L.J., Snyder, C.E. Jr. and Sharma, S.K. “Pump Evaluation of Hydrogenated Polyalphaolefin Candidates for a −54°C to 135°C Fire-Resistant Air Force Aircraft Hydraulic Fluid,” Lubr. Eng., 1988, 44, p. 324.

60. Purdy, E.M. and Rutkowski, D.M. Technical Report, USA-TARDEC-TR-13620, 1994. (Available from DODSSP, Subscription Services Desk, Building 4D, 700 Robbins Avenue, Philadelphia, PA.)

61. MIL-PRF-27601B Military Specification. (1993). Hydraulic Fluid, Fire Resistant, Hydrogenated Polyalphaolefin Base, High Temperature, Flight Vehicle, Metric.

62. Gschwender, L.J. and Snyder, C.E. Jr. “High Temperature Hydraulic Fluids,” J. Synth. Lubr., 1992, 9, p. 115–25.

21 Chapter 21 Food-Grade Hydraulic Fluids

1. Hamid, S. “No-Compromise Synthetic Food-Grade Lubricants,” Food Manufacturing, May 2008, pp. 12–14.

2. Morawek, R., Tietze, P.G. and Rhodes, R.K., “Food-Grade Lubricants and Their Applications,” Presented to ASLE 33rd Annual Meeting 1078.

3. Stewart, H.L. “Fire-Resistant Hydraulic Fluids,” Plant Engineering, 1979, 33 (4), pp. 157–60. Physical Properties of Food-Grade Anhydrous PAG Hydraulic Fluids Property Typical Results ISO 32 Fluid Typical Results ISO 46 Fluid Viscosity @ 40˚C, cSt 30 46.0 Viscosity @ 100˚C 5.3 6.8 Viscosity Index 114 100 Pour Point ˚C <–8 <–15 Flash Point ˚C 176 183 Water Solubility Soluble Soluble Specific Gravity 20C/20C 1.126 1.147 Vane Pump Test ASTM 2882 25 <25